

22 I/O 22+2-ch ADC 8-bit MTP-Based MCU

Version 1.1

Sept. 3, 2025

ATW TECHNOLOGY CO. reserves the right to change this document without prior notice. Information provided by ATW is believed to be accurate and reliable. However, ATW makes no warranty for any errors which may appear in this document. Contact ATW to obtain the latest version of device specifications before placing your orders. No responsibility is assumed by ATW for any infringement of patent or other rights of third parties which may result from its use. In addition, ATW products are not authorized for use as critical components in life support devices/systems or aviation devices/systems, where a malfunction or failure of the product may reasonably be expected to result in significant injury to the user, without the express written approval of ATW.



# **Revision History**

| Version | Date       | Description   | Modified Page        |
|---------|------------|---|----------------------|
| 1.0     | 2025/05/22 | Formal release.   | -                    |
| 1.1     | 2025/09/03 | <ol> <li>Edit and reformat for clarity and accuracy</li> <li>Modify the pin names of the package.</li> <li>Update 26. Electrical Characteristics</li> </ol> | <br>13~19<br>141~147 |



# **Table of Contents**

| 1. | 產品  | <b>- 特性</b> |  | 10 |
|----|-----|-------------|--|----|
|    | 1.1 | 功能特         | 性  | 10 |
| 1. | Ger | neral Do    | escription   | 11 |
|    |     |             | 9S   |    |
|    |     |             | Diagram  |    |
|    |     |             |  |    |
|    | 1.3 | Pin Ass     | signment   | 13 |
|    | 1.4 | Pin De      | scription  | 16 |
|    | 1.5 | Online      | serial programming   | 20 |
|    | 1.6 | Integra     | ted Development environment                                      | 20 |
| 2. | Mer | nory O      | rganization  | 21 |
|    | 2.1 | Progra      | m Memory   | 21 |
|    |     | 2.1.1       | Program Memory Register  | 22 |
|    | 2.2 | Data M      | emory  |    |
|    |     | 2.2.1       | Data Memory List   | 24 |
|    |     | 2.2.2       | Data Memory Register   |    |
|    |     | 2.2.3       | Special Function Register  | 29 |
|    | 2.4 | Accum       | ulator (ACC)   | 33 |
|    |     | 2.4.1       | Overview   | 33 |
|    |     | 2.4.2       | ACC Application  | 33 |
| 3. | I/O | Ports       |  | 34 |
|    | 3.1 | Overvi      | ew   | 34 |
|    |     | 3.1.1       | Block Diagram of IO Pins   | 35 |
|    | 3.2 | I/O Por     | ts Register  | 39 |
|    |     | 3.2.1       | AWUCON (PORTA Wake-up Control Register)                          | 39 |
|    |     | 3.2.2       | BCDWUCON (PORTB/C/D Wake-up Control Register)                    |    |
|    |     | 3.2.3       | PORTACON30 / PORTACON74 / PORTBCON30 / PORTBCON74 / PORTCCON30 / |    |
|    |     | PORTO       | CON74 (Port attribute Control Register)                          | 40 |
|    |     | 3.2.4       | PORTA (PORTA Data Register)                                      | 42 |
|    |     | 3.2.5       | PORTB (PORTB Data Register)                                      | 42 |
|    |     | 3.2.6       | PORTC (PORTC Data Register)                                      | 42 |



|    |   | 3.2.7  | IOSTA (PORTA I/O Control Register)                                  | 42   |
|----|---|--|---|--|
|    |   | 3.2.8  | IOSTB (PORTB I/O Control Register)                                  | 43   |
|    |   | 3.2.9  | IOSTC (PORTC I/O Control Register)                                  | 43   |
|    |   | 3.2.10   | PxCON (Port Analog Pin Control Register)                            | 43   |
| 4. | Tim   | er0  |   | 44   |
|    | 4.1   | Overvie  | eW  | 44   |
|    | 4.2   | Timer0   | Control Register  | 45   |
|    |   | 4.2.1  | TOMD Register   | 45   |
|    |   | 4.2.2  | TMR0 (Timer0 Register)  | 46   |
| 5. | Tim   | er1 / Ti   | mer4 / Timer5   | 47   |
|    | 5.1   | Overvie  | eW  | 47   |
|    | 5.2   | Timer1   | / Timer4 / Timer5 Control Register                                  | 49   |
|    |   | 5.2.1  | TMRxL (TimerD low byte Register)                                    | 49   |
|    |   | 5.2.2  | TMRxH (Timer High Byte Register)                                    | 49   |
|    |   | 5.2.3  | TxCR1 (Timer Control Register1)                                     | 50   |
|    |   | 5.2.4  | TxCR2 (Timer Control Register2)                                     | 51   |
| 6. | PW  | М  |   | 53   |
|    | 6.1   | PWM1   |   | 53   |
|    |   |  |   |  |
|    |   | 6.1.1  | Overview  |  |
|    | 6.2   | 6.1.1  | Overview  | 53   |
|    | 6.2   | 6.1.1  |   | 53   |
|    |   | 6.1.1<br>PWM2<br>6.2.1   | Overview  | 53<br>54   |
|    |   | 6.1.1<br>PWM2<br>6.2.1   | Overview  | 53<br>54<br>54                                     |
|    | 6.3   | 6.1.1<br>PWM2<br>6.2.1<br>PWM3<br>6.3.1  | Overview  | 53<br>54<br>54                                     |
|    | 6.3   | 6.1.1<br>PWM2<br>6.2.1<br>PWM3<br>6.3.1  | Overview  | 53<br>54<br>54<br>54                               |
|    | 6.3   | 6.1.1<br>PWM2<br>6.2.1<br>PWM3<br>6.3.1<br>PWM4<br>6.4.1                           | Overview  Overview  Overview  Overview                              | 53<br>54<br>54<br>54<br>55                         |
|    | 6.3   | 6.1.1<br>PWM2<br>6.2.1<br>PWM3<br>6.3.1<br>PWM4<br>6.4.1                           | Overview Overview Overview  | 535454545555                                       |
|    | <ul><li>6.3</li><li>6.4</li><li>6.5</li></ul>                         | 6.1.1<br>PWM2<br>6.2.1<br>PWM3<br>6.3.1<br>PWM4<br>6.4.1<br>PWM5                   | Overview  Overview  Overview  Overview                              |  |
|    | <ul><li>6.3</li><li>6.4</li><li>6.5</li><li>6.6</li></ul>             | 6.1.1<br>PWM2<br>6.2.1<br>PWM3<br>6.3.1<br>PWM4<br>6.4.1<br>PWM5<br>6.5.1          | Overview  Overview  Overview  Overview  Overview                    |  |
|    | <ul><li>6.3</li><li>6.4</li><li>6.5</li><li>6.6</li><li>6.7</li></ul> | 6.1.1<br>PWM2<br>6.2.1<br>PWM3<br>6.3.1<br>PWM4<br>6.4.1<br>PWM5<br>6.5.1<br>PWM p | Overview  Overview  Overview  Overview  Overview  eriod  Outy Cycle | 53<br>54<br>54<br>54<br>55<br>55<br>56<br>56<br>56 |
|    | <ul><li>6.3</li><li>6.4</li><li>6.5</li><li>6.6</li><li>6.7</li></ul> | 6.1.1<br>PWM2<br>6.2.1<br>PWM3<br>6.3.1<br>PWM4<br>6.4.1<br>PWM5<br>6.5.1<br>PWM p | Overview  Overview  Overview  Overview  eriod                       |  |



|                |      | 6.7.2   | CAPTURE MODE (Only Available in CCP1)          | 58 |
|----------------|------|---------|--|----|
|                |      | 6.7.3   | COMPARE MODE (only Available for CCP1)         | 59 |
|                |      | 6.7.4   | Enhanced PWM MODE                              | 60 |
|                |      | 6.7.5   | Setup for PWM Operation                        | 60 |
|                |      | 6.7.6   | Enhanced PWM Feature                           | 61 |
|                |      | 6.7.7   | Half-Bridge Mode (available for CCP1 and CCP2) | 62 |
|                |      | 6.7.8   | Full-Bridge Mode (available for CCP1)          | 63 |
|                |      | 6.7.9   | Full-Bridge Mode (available for CCP1)          | 64 |
|                |      | 6.7.10  | Start-up Considerations                        | 65 |
|                |      | 6.7.11  | Operation in Power Managed Modes               | 66 |
|                |      | 6.7.12  | Effects of A Reset                             | 66 |
|                | 6.8  | PWM C   | Control Register                               | 66 |
|                |      | 6.8.1   | PWMxCON (PWM Control Register)                 | 66 |
|                |      | 6.8.2   | PWMDBx (PWM Dead Band Register)                | 67 |
|                |      | 6.8.3   | PWM1DUTY (PWM 1 Duty Register)                 | 67 |
|                |      | 6.8.4   | PWM2DUTY (PWM 2 Duty Register)                 | 68 |
|                |      | 6.8.5   | PWM3DUTY (PWM 3 Duty Register)                 | 68 |
|                |      | 6.8.6   | PWM4DUTY (PWM 4 Duty Register)                 | 69 |
|                |      | 6.8.7   | PWM5DUTY (PWM 5 Duty Register)                 | 69 |
|                |      | 6.8.8   | CCPxCON (CCPx Control Register)                | 69 |
| 7.             | Buz  | zer     |  | 71 |
|                | 7.1  | Overvie | ew   | 71 |
|                |      |         | R (Buzzer1 Control Register)                   |    |
| _              |      |         |  |    |
| 8.             |      |         |  |    |
|                | 8.1  | Overvie | ew   | 72 |
|                | 8.2  | IRCR (  | IR Control Register)                           | 73 |
| 9.             | RFC  | <b></b> |  | 74 |
|                | 9.1  | RFC (F  | RFC Control Register)                          | 74 |
| 10.            |      |         | ge Detector (LVD)                              |    |
| . <del>.</del> |      |         | ew   |    |
|                |      |         |  |    |
|                |      |         | ontrol Register                                |    |
| 11.            | Volt | tage Co | omparator (CMP)                                | 78 |



|     |              | ew  |    |
|-----|--------------|---|----|
|     | 11.2 Compa   | arator Reference Voltage (Vref)                     | 78 |
|     | 11.2 Compa   | arator Control Register                             | 80 |
|     | 11.2.1       | CMPCON (Comparator Control Register)                | 80 |
|     | 11.2.2       | CMPCR (Comparator Voltage Select Control Register)  | 81 |
| 12. | . Analog-to- | -Digital Convertor (ADC)                            | 82 |
|     | 12.1 Overvi  | ew  | 82 |
|     | 12.2 ADC R   | Reference Voltage                                   | 82 |
|     | 12.3 ADC a   | nalog input channel                                 | 83 |
|     | 12.4 ADC cl  | lock (ADCLK), sampling clock (SHCLK) and bit number | 83 |
|     | 12.5 ADC o   | peration  | 84 |
|     | 12.6 ADC D   | Pata Format   | 85 |
|     | 12.6 ADC C   | Control Register                                    | 86 |
|     | 12.6.1       | ·   |    |
|     | 12.6.2       | ADDL (ADC LSB output Register)                      |    |
|     | 12.6.3       | ADDH (ADC output data Register)                     |    |
|     | 12.6.4       | ADCON1 (ADC Control Register 1)                     |    |
|     | 12.6.5       | ADJMD (ADC analog pin Register)                     |    |
|     | 12.6.6       | ADCR (Sampling pulse and ADC bit Register)          |    |
| 13. | . Watch-Do   | g Timer (WDT)                                       | 89 |
|     |              | ew  |    |
| 14. |              |   |    |
|     |              | ew  |    |
|     | 14.1.1       | Timer0 Overflow Interrupt                           |    |
|     | 14.1.2       | Timer1 Underflow Interrupt                          |    |
|     | 14.1.3       | Timer4 Underflow Interrupt                          |    |
|     | 14.1.4       | Timer5 Underflow Interrupt                          |    |
|     | 14.1.5       | Timer5 Underflow / CCP Interrupt                    |    |
|     | 14.1.6       | WDT Timeout Interrupt                               |    |
|     | 14.1.7       | PA/PB/PC Input Change Interrupt                     |    |
|     | 14.1.8       | External 0 Interrupt                                |    |
|     | 14.1.9       | External 1 Interrupt                                |    |



|     |                       | I 2 Interrupt                        |     |
|-----|-----------------------|--------------------------------------|-----|
|     | 14.1.11 LVD Inte      | errupt                               | 9   |
|     | 14.1.12 Compar        | rator Output Status Change Interrupt | 9   |
|     | 14.1.13 ADC En        | nd of Conversion Interrupt           | 9   |
|     | 14.1.14 Serial In     | terface Mode Interrupt               | 9   |
|     | 14.2 Interrupt Contro | ol Register                          | 92  |
|     | 14.2.1 INTCOM         | N (Interrupt Control Register)       | 92  |
|     | 14.2.2 PIR1 (In       | nterrupt Flag Register 1)            | 92  |
|     | 14.2.3 PIE1 (In       | terrupt Enable Register 1)           | 93  |
|     | 14.2.4 PIR2 (Ir       | nterrupt Flag Register 2)            | 93  |
|     | 14.2.5 PIE2 (In       | terrupt Enable Register 2)           | 94  |
|     |                       | Power Control Register)              |     |
|     | 14.2.7 INTEDG         | G (Interrupt Edge Register)          | 96  |
| 15. | . Oscillation Config  | guration                             | 97  |
|     | 15.1 Overview         |                                      | 97  |
|     | 15.2 OSCCR (Oscilla   | ation Control Register)              | 99  |
| 16. | . Operating Mode      |                                      | 100 |
|     | 16.1 Overview         |                                      | 100 |
|     | 16.2 Normal Mode      |                                      | 101 |
|     | 16.3 Slow Mode        |                                      | 101 |
|     | 16.4 Standby Mode.    |                                      | 101 |
|     | 16.5 Halt Mode        |                                      | 102 |
|     | 16.6 Wake-up Stable   | e Time                               | 102 |
|     |                       | perating Mode                        |     |
| 17. |                       |                                      |     |
|     |                       |                                      |     |
| 18. |                       |                                      |     |
|     |                       |                                      |     |
|     |                       | larity and Phase                     |     |
|     |                       | itions                               |     |
|     |                       | gister                               |     |
|     | 10.7 OF LOUISION IVE  | JIOIOI                               | 108 |



|     | 18.4.1                   | SIMDR (Serial Interface Mode Data Register)                  | 109 |
|-----|--------------------------|--|-----|
|     | 18.4.2                   | SIMCR (Serial Interface Mode Control Register)               | 109 |
|     | 18.4.3                   | SPCR (SPI Control & Status Register)                         | 110 |
| 19. |                          |  |     |
|     | 19.1 Overvi              | ew   | 112 |
|     |                          | de Protocol  |     |
|     | 19.3 I <sup>2</sup> C Mo | de Operating   | 113 |
|     | 19.4 Arbitra             | tion Lost  | 114 |
|     | 19.5 I <sup>2</sup> C Co | ntrol Register   | 115 |
|     | 19.5.1                   | MADR (I <sup>2</sup> C mode Address register)                | 11  |
|     | 19.5.2                   | MFDR (I <sup>2</sup> C mode frequency register)              | 11  |
|     | 19.5.3                   | MCR (I <sup>2</sup> C mode control register)                 | 116 |
|     | 19.5.4                   | MSR (I <sup>2</sup> C mode status register)                  | 116 |
| 20. | UART                     |  | 118 |
|     | 20.1 Overvi              | ew   | 118 |
|     | 20.2 UART                | Control Register   | 118 |
|     | 20.2.1                   | DLL (Baud Rate Divisor Latch LSB Register)                   | 118 |
|     | 20.2.2                   | DLH (Baud Rate Divisor Latch MSB Register)                   | 118 |
|     | 20.2.3                   | LCR (Line Control Register)                                  | 119 |
|     | 20.2.4                   | LSR (Line Status Register)                                   |     |
|     | 20.2.5                   | THR/RBR (Transmit holding register /Receive Buffer Register) | 120 |
| 21. |                          |  |     |
|     | 21.1 Overvi              | ew   | 121 |
|     | 20.2 LCD C               | ontrol Register  | 122 |
|     | 3.23.1                   | LCDCON0 (LCD Control Register 0)                             | 122 |
|     | 3.23.2                   | LCDCON1 (LCD Control Register 1)                             |     |
| 22. | On-Chip D                | ebug (OCD)   | 124 |
|     |                          | ew   |     |
|     | 22.2 Limitat             | ion of OCD   | 124 |
| 23. |                          | Program (ISP)  |     |
|     | _                        | ew   |     |



|     | 23.2 Limitation of ISP                        |     |
|-----|---|-----|
| 24. | Instruction Set                               | 126 |
|     | Configuration Words                           |     |
| 26. | Electrical Characteristics                    | 141 |
|     | 26.1 Absolute Maximum Rating                  | 141 |
|     | 26.2 DC Characteristics                       | 141 |
|     | 26.3 Comparator / LVD Characteristics         |     |
|     | 26.4 OSC Characteristics                      |     |
|     | 26.5 ADC Characteristics                      |     |
|     | 26.6 Characteristic Graph                     |     |
|     |   |     |
|     | 26.6.1 Frequency vs. V <sub>DD</sub> of I_HRC |     |
|     | 26.6.2 Frequency vs. Temperature of I_HRC     |     |
|     | 26.6.3 Frequency vs. V <sub>DD</sub> of I_LRC |     |
|     | 26.6.4 Frequency vs. Temperature of I_LRC     | 145 |
|     | 26.6.5 Pull High Resistor vs. V <sub>DD</sub> | 146 |
|     | 26.6.6 Pull Low Resistor vs. VDD              | 146 |
|     | 26.7 Recommended Operating Voltage            | 147 |
| 27. | Package Dimension                             | 148 |
|     | 27.1 24-Pin Plastic QFN                       | 148 |
|     | 27.2 24-Pin Plastic SSOP                      | 148 |
|     | 27.3 20-Pin Plastic TSSOP                     | 149 |
|     | 27.4 16-Pin Plastic SOP (150 mil)             |     |
| 20  | Ordering Information                          | 150 |
| 10  | CHORDON DUCKINATION                           | 150 |



# 1. 產品特性

#### 1.1 功能特性

- 指令系統
  - -系統時鐘最高支持 24MHz/2T
- 內存
  - 4Kx16 bits MTP -
  - 336 bytes SRAM •
- 5種震盪方式
  - I HRC-內部高速震盪: 24MHz
  - E\_HXT-外部高速震盪:24MHz
  - E\_XT-外部震盪:455K~6MHz
  - I\_LRC-內部低速震盪:32.768KHz
  - E\_LXT-外部低速震盪: 32.768KHz
- 内置WDT 定時器
- 中斷源
  - PA/PB/PC口電平變化中斷
  - 外部中斷INT0/INT1/INT2
  - 其他中斷
- 定時器
  - 8 位定時器Timer0 可擇外部 32.768KHz或 內部 32.768KHz。
  - 10 位定時器 Timer1/Timer4/Timer5
- 低壓復位功能(LVR)
  - 1.8V/2.0V/2.4V/2.7V/3.0/3.3V/3.6V
- GPIO

最多 22 個GPIO

所有數字功能可分配到任意GPIO 均支持上/下拉電阻功能

● 低電壓檢測(LVD)

內建 16 階準確的低電壓偵測電路功能

● 通信模塊

1xSPI

1xI2C

1xUART

- 工作電壓範圍
  - 3.0V ~ 5.5V @ 20MHz/2T
  - 1.6V ~ 5.5V @ 4MHz/4T
- 工作温度
  - -40°C~85°C
- 蜂鳴器驅動50%佔空比,頻率可自由設置
- 增強型PWM

五通道PWM(1/2/3/4/5)

支持獨立/互補/同步/成組模式 支持CCP 死區互補模式

1組全橋(FB)或2組半橋(HB)模式

● 高精度 12 位ADC

所有GPIO(22I/Os)均支持AD通道

參考電壓可選擇(2V/3V/4V/VDD)

可支持外部電壓檢測(PA0 或PB1)

支持硬件觸發自動轉換功能

一路模擬比較器

負端可選擇內部 0.6V基準電壓或Vref 正端選擇內部 Vref 或外部電壓 (PA1/PB3)PA3

● 內建二線控制的除錯仿真電路(On Chip Debug)。



# 1. General Description

#### 1.1 Features

- Instruction System clock per instruction, System clock supports up to 24 MHz with 2T architecture for efficient processing.
- Memory
- 4K x 16 bits MTP.
- 336 bytes SRAM.
- Oscillator Options (5 types)
- I\_HRC: Internal High-Speed Oscillator (24 MHz).
- **E\_HXT**: External High-Speed Crystal (~24 MHz).
- E\_XT: External Oscillator (455 KHz to 6 MHz).
- I\_LRC: Internal Low-Speed Oscillator 32.768KHz.
- E\_LXT: External Low-Speed Crystal 32.768 KHz.
- Timer Functions
- Built-in Watchdog Timer (WDT)
- 8-bit Timer0: Selectable internal or external 32.768 KHz source.
- 10-bit Timers: Timer1/Timer4 /Timer5
- Interrupt Sources.
- GPIO level or edge-triggered interrupts (Ports PA/PB/PC).
- External interrupts: INT0/INT1/INT2
- Other internal interrupt sources
- Low Voltage Reset (LVR)

Selectable thresholds

1.8V/2.0V/ 2.4 V/2.7V/3.0V/3.3V/3.6V

Low Voltage Detection (LVD)

Built-in 16-level accurate low voltage detection circuit function

- Communication Interfaces.
- 1 × SPI.
- 1 × I<sup>2</sup>C.
- 1 × UART.
- Operating Temperature Range

-40 °C to 85 °C

- Operating Conditions
- 2.7V ~ 5.5V @ 24MHz/2T
- 1.8V ~ 5.5V @ 4MHz/4T
- GPIO

Up to 22 General Purpose I/O pins.

All digital functions can be mapped to any GPIO. Integrated pull-up / pull-down resistor support.

Buzzer Driver

Fixed 50% duty cycle.

Output frequency freely configurable.

- Enhanced PWM
- 5 PWM channels: PWM1/PWM2/ PWM3/PWM4/ PWM5.
- Supports independent, complementary synchronous, and group modes.
- CCP mode supports complementary with dead-time.
- Supports 1 full-bridge (FB) or 2 half-bridge (HB) output configurations
- High-Precision 12-bit ADC

All GPIOs (up to 22 I/Os) can be configured as ADC channels

Selectable reference voltage: 2 V/3 V/ 4 V/VDD

Supports external voltage sensing PA0 or PB1.

Supports auto conversion by hardware trigger

1-Channel Comparator

The negative input can select either the internal 0.6V reference voltage or Vref.

The positive input can select either internal Vref or external voltage sources (PA1 / PB3 / PA3).

Built-in Variable High-Speed Oscillator (V HRC)

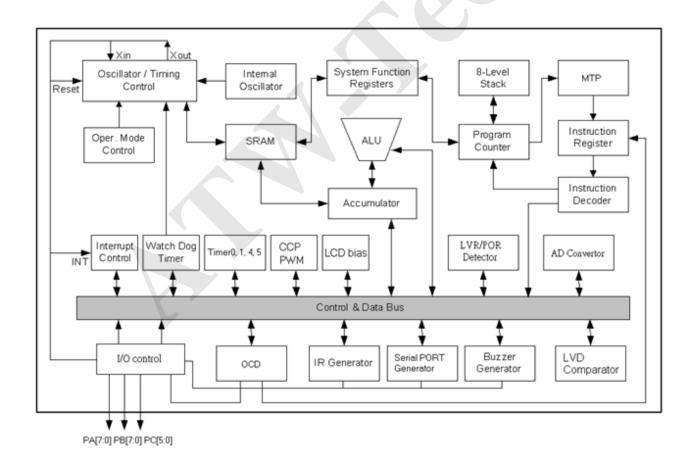
Provides four selectable frequencies: 32MHz / 20.8MHz / 16MHz / 13.6MHz

Built-in Two-wire On-Chip Debug Circuit

Supports program download and real-time debugging during development



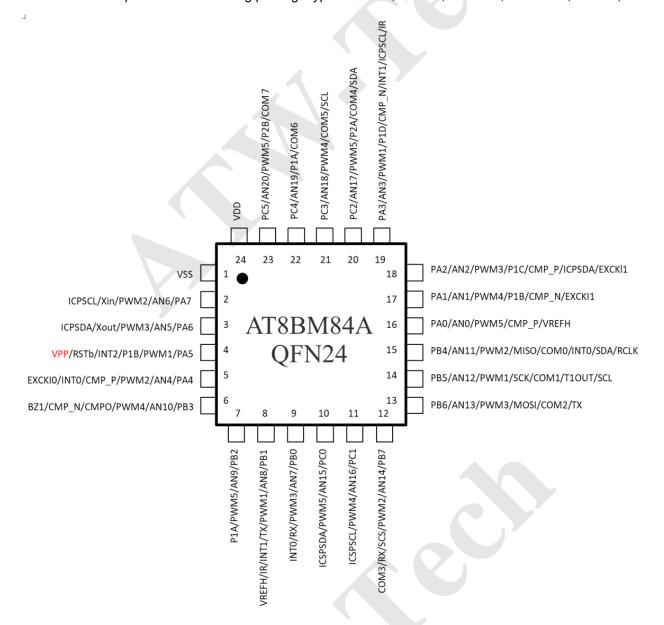
# 1.2 Block Diagram





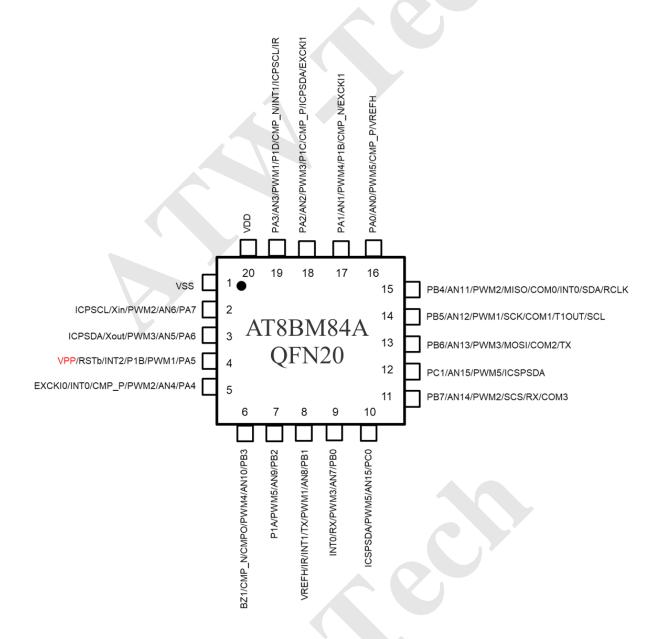
## 1.3 Pin Assignment

AT8BM84A provides the following package types: QFN24, QFN20, SSOP24, TSSOP20, SOP16, and SOP8.



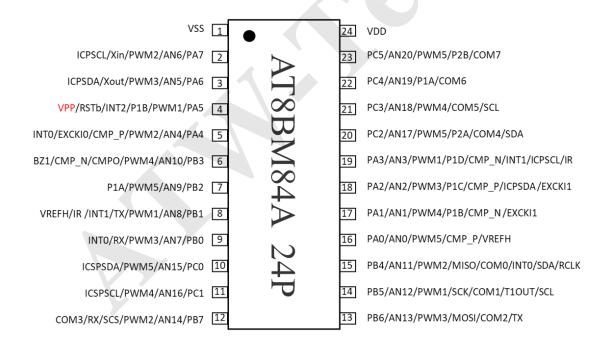


QFN20 package

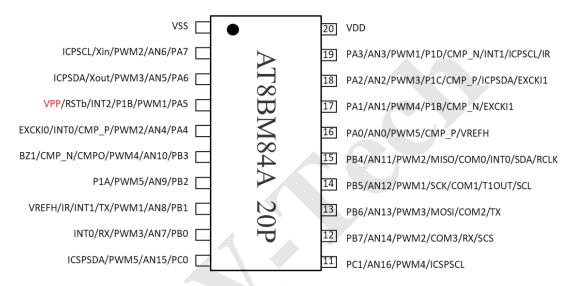




#### SSOP24 package

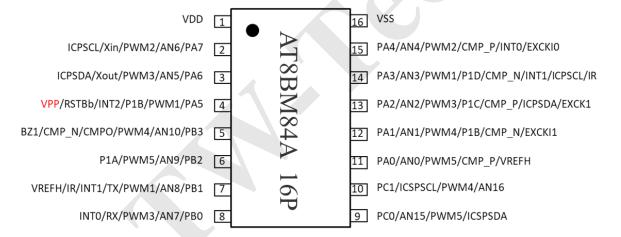


#### - TSSOP20 package

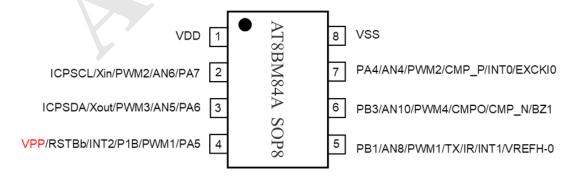




#### SOP16 package



#### - SOP8 package



#### 1.4 Pin Description

| Pin Name   | I/O | Description   |
|--|-----|---|
| PA0 /<br>AN0 /<br>PWM5 /<br>CMP_P /<br>VREFH           | I/O | PA0 is bidirectional I/O pin. AN0 is ADC analog input pin. PWM5 is PWM output pin. CMP_P is comparator positive input pin. VREFH is ADC high reference input pin.   |
| PA1 /<br>AN1 /<br>PWM4 /<br>P1B /<br>CMP_N /<br>EXCKI1 | I/O | PA1 is bidirectional I/O pin. AN1 is ADC analog input pin. PWM4 is PWM output pin. P1B is CCP output pin. CMP_N is comparator negative input pin. EXCKI1 is Timer4/5 clock source.                        |
| PA2 / AN2 / PWM3 / P1C / CMP_P / ICPSDA / EXCKI1       | I/O | PA2 is bidirectional I/O pin. AN2 is ADC analog input pin. PWM3 is PWM output pin. P1C is CCP output pin. CMP_P is comparator positive input pin. ICPSDA is ICP SDA pin. EXCKI1 is Timer4/5 clock source. |



| Pin Name  | I/O | Description   |
|---|-----|---|
| PA3 / AN3 / PWM1 / P1D / CMP_N / INT1 / ICPSCL / IR         | I/O | PA3 is bidirectional I/O pin. AN3 is ADC analog input pin. PWM1 is PWM output pin. P1D is CCP output pin. CMP_N is comparator negative input pin. INT1 is external interrupt pin. ICPSCL is ICP SCL pin. If IR mode is enabled, PA3 is IR carrier output with large sink current. |
| PA4 /<br>AN4 /<br>PWM2/<br>CMP_P /<br>INT0 /<br>EXCKI0      | I/O | PA4 is bidirectional I/O pin. AN4 is ADC analog input pin. PWM2 is PWM output pin. CMP_P is comparator positive input pin. INT0 is external interrupt pin PA4 can be the Timer0/1 clock source EXCKI0.  |
| PA5 /<br>PWM1 /<br>P1B /<br>INT2 /<br>RSTb/<br>VPP          | I/O | PA5 is bidirectional I/O pin. PWM1 is PWM output pin. P1B is CCP output pin. INT2 is external interrupt pin. PA5 can be the reset pin RSTb. VPP is the programming (burning) pin, it also makes IC enter MTP programming mode.  |
| PA6 /<br>AN5 /<br>PWM3 /<br>Xout /<br>ICPSDA                | I/O | PA6 is bidirectional I/O pin. AN5 is ADC analog input pin. PWM3 is PWM output pin. PA6 can be the output pin of crystal oscillator Xout. ICPSDA is ICP SDA pin.   |
| PA7 /<br>AN6 /<br>PWM2 /<br>Xin /<br>ICPSCL                 | I/O | PA7 is bidirectional I/O pin. AN6 is ADC analog input pin. PWM2 is PWM output pin. PA7 can be the input pin of crystal oscillator Xin. ICPSCL is ICP SCL pin.   |
| PB0 /<br>AN7 /<br>PWM3 /<br>RX /<br>INT0                    | I/O | PB0 is bidirectional I/O pin. AN7 is ADC analog input pin. PWM3 is PWM output pin. RX is UART RX pin. INT0 is external interrupt pin .  |
| PB1 /<br>AN8 /<br>PWM1 /<br>TX /<br>IR /<br>VREFH /<br>INT1 | I/O | PB1 is bidirectional I/O pin. AN8 is ADC analog input pin. PWM1 is PWM output pin. TX is UART TX pin. If IR mode is enabled, PB1 is IR carrier output with large sink current. VREFH is ADC high reference input pin. INT1 is external interrupt pin.                             |
| PB2 /<br>AN9 /<br>PWM5 /<br>P1A                             | I/O | PB2 is bidirectional I/O pin. AN9 is ADC analog input pin. PWM5 is PWM output pin. P1A is CCP output pin.   |
| PB3 /<br>AN10 /<br>PWM4 /<br>CMPO /<br>CMP_N /<br>BZ1       | I/O | PB3 is bidirectional I/O pin. AN10 is ADC analog input pin. PWM4 is PWM output pin. CMPO is comparator output pin. CMP_N is comparator negative input pin. BZ1 is buzzer output pin.  |



| Pin Name  | I/O | Description   |
|---|-----|---|
| PB4 / AN11 / PWM2 / MISO / INT0 / SDA / RCLK/ COM0  | I/O | PB4 is bidirectional I/O pin. AN11 is ADC analog input pin. PWM2 is PWM output pin. MISO is SPI output pin. When AT8BM84A is slave. INT0 is external interrupt pin. SDA is IIC data pin. RCLK is UART baud rate input pin. PB4 can output LCD 1/2 VDD COM voltage.                |
| PB5 / AN12 / PWM1 / SCK / T10UT / SCL / COM1        | I/O | PB5 is bidirectional I/O pin. AN12 is ADC analog input pin. PWM1 is PWM output pin. SCK is SPI clock input pin. When AT8BM84A is slave. Timer1 match output pin, T10UT toggles when Timer1 underflow occurs. SCL is IIC clock input pin. PB5 can output LCD 1/2 VDD COM1 voltage. |
| PB6 /<br>AN13 /<br>PWM3 /<br>MOSI /<br>TX /<br>COM2 | I/O | PB6 is bidirectional I/O pin. AN13 is ADC analog input pin. PWM3 is PWM output pin. MOSI is SPI input pin. When AT8BM84A is slave. TX is UART TX pin. PB6 can output LCD 1/2 VDD COM2 voltage.  |
| PB7 /<br>AN14 /<br>PWM2 /<br>SCS /<br>RX /<br>COM3  | I/O | PB7 is bidirectional I/O pin. AN14 is ADC analog input pin. PWM2 is PWM output pin. SCS is SPI enable pin. RX is UART RX pin. PB7 can output LCD 1/2 VDD COM3 voltage.  |
| PC0 /<br>AN15 /<br>PWM5 /<br>ICSPSDA                | I/O | PC0 is bidirectional I/O pin. AN15 is ADC analog input pin. PWM5 is PWM output pin. ICSPSDA is ICP/ISP data pin.  |
| PC1 /<br>AN16 /<br>PWM4 /<br>ICSPSCL                | I/O | PC1 is bidirectional I/O pin. AN16 is ADC analog input pin. PWM4 is PWM output pin. ICSPSCL is ICP/ISP clock pin.   |
| PC2 /<br>AN17 /<br>PWM5/<br>P2A /<br>SDA /<br>COM4  |     | PC2 is bidirectional I/O pin. AN17 is ADC analog input pin. PWM5 is PWM output pin. P2A is CCP output pin. SDA is IIC SDA pin. PC2 can output LCD 1/2 VDD COM4 voltage.   |
| PC3 /<br>AN18 /<br>PWM4 /<br>SCL /<br>COM5          |     | PC3 is bidirectional I/O pin. AN18 is ADC analog input pin. PWM4 is PWM output pin. SCL is IIC SCL pin. PC3 can output LCD 1/2 VDD COM5 voltage.  |
| PC4 /<br>AN19 /<br>P1A /<br>COM6                    |     | PC4 is bidirectional I/O pin. AN19 is ADC analog input pin. P1A is CCP output pin. PC4 can output LCD 1/2 VDD COM6 voltage.   |



| Pin Name                                   | I/O | Description   |
|--|-----|---|
| PC5 /<br>AN20 /<br>PWM5 /<br>P2B /<br>COM7 |     | PC5 is bidirectional I/O pin. AN20 is ADC analog input pin. PWM5 is PWM output pin. P2B is CCP output pin. PC5 can output LCD 1/2 VDD COM7 voltage. |
| VDD  | -   | Positive Power Supply.  |
| VSS  | -   | Ground.   |

P=Power; I/O= Bidirectional;



## 1.5 Online serial programming

The microcontroller can be programmed serially in the final application circuit. Programming can be done simply with the following 5 wires.

- Power wire (VDD)
- Ground wire (GND)
- Data wire (SDA)
- Clock wire(SCK)
- VPP

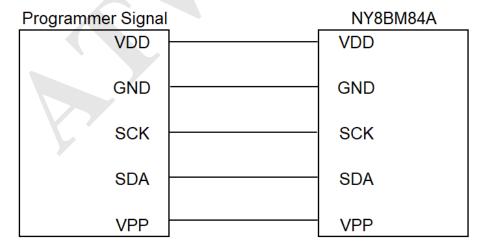


Figure 1 Typical Connection for online serial Programming

# 1.6 Integrated Development environment

- On-Chip Debug (OCD), ISP
- Hardware Breakpoints
- Software Reset, Pause, Single step, Run ,etc



#### 2. Memory Organization

AT8BM84A memory is divided into two categories: one is program memory and the other is data memory.

## 2.1 Program Memory

The program memory space of AT8BM84A is 4K words. Therefore, the Program Counter (PC) is 12-bit wide in order to address any location of program memory.

Some locations of program memory are reserved as interrupt entrance. Power-On Reset vector is located at 0x000. Software interrupt vector is located at 0x001. Internal and external hardware interrupt vector is located at 0x004.

AT8BM84A provides instruction LGOTO, LCALL to address 4K location of program space. (Note: In enhanced instruction set version, LGOTO and LCALL instruction have the ability to address any location of program memory in 4K words in an instruction words)

When a call instruction is executed or an interrupt causes a branch, next ROM address is written to top of the stack, when RET or RETIE instructions are executed, the top of stack data is loaded to PC.

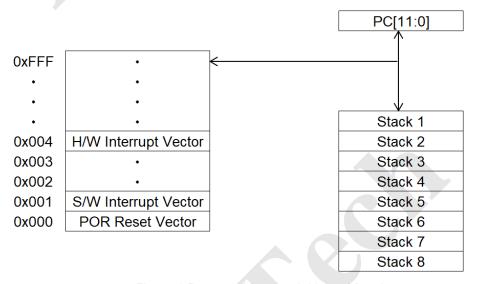


Figure 2 Program Memory Address Mapping



#### 2.1.1 Program Memory Register

#### 2.1.1.1 PCL (Low Byte of PC[11:0])

The register PCL is the least significant byte (LSB) of 12-bit PC. PCL will be increased by one after instruction is executed except some instructions which will change PC directly. The high byte of PC, i.e. PC[11:8], is not directly accessible. Update of PC[11:8] must be done through register PCHBUF.

When Write to PCL, PC[7:0] is the written data. PC[11:8] is from PCHBUF[3:0].

For LGOTO instruction, PC[10:0] is from instruction word. PC[11] is from PCHBUF[3].

For LCALL instruction, PC[10:0] is from instruction word. PC[11] is from PCHBUF[3].

Moreover the next PC address, i.e. PC+1, will push onto top of Stack.

| Name    | Addr.   | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3  | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
|---------|---------|------|------|------|------|-------|------|------|------|
| PCL     | 0x2     |      |      |      | PCL  | [7:0] |      |      |      |
| R/W Pr  | roperty |      |      |      | R    | W     |      |      |      |
| Initial | Value   | 0x00 |      |      |      |       |      |      |      |

#### 2.1.1.2 PCHBUF (High Byte of PC)

When Write to PCL, PC[11:8] is from PCHBUF[3:0]. For LGOTO / LCALL instruction, PC[11] is from PCHBUF[3].

| Name          | Addr. | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2        | Bit1 | Bit0 |
|---------------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|-------------|------|------|
| PCHBUF        | 0xA   | -    | -    | -    | -    |      | PCHBUF[3:0] |      |      |
| R/W Pro       | perty | -    | -    | -    | -    |      |             | W    |      |
| Initial Value |       | Х    | Х    | Х    | х    |      |             | 0    |      |

Bit 7:4 Unimplemented

Bit 3:0 **PCHBUF[3:0]**: Buffer of the 11<sup>th</sup> ~ 8<sup>th</sup> bit of PC

#### 2.2 Data Memory

The Data memory is partitioned into 4 banks which contain the Special Function Register (SFR) and General Purpose Register (GPR). The SFR are located in the first 32 locations of each bank. The GPR, implemented as SRAM type, are located in the last 96 locations of each bank. The last 16 locations of Bank 1/2/3 are not implemented made the maximum number of GPR in AT8BM84A is 336.

Data memory has two addressing mode: direct addressing mode and indirect addressing mode.

The indirect addressing mode of data memory access is shown in the following figure. This indirect addressing mode is implied by accessing register INDF. That is, when accessing INDF SFR, the bank selection is determined by IRP(STATUS[7]) and FSR[7], the location selection is from FSR[6:0].

The direct addressing mode of data memory access is described below. The bank selection is determined by instruction op-code[15:14] immediately. and the location selection is from instruction op-code[6:0] immediately.



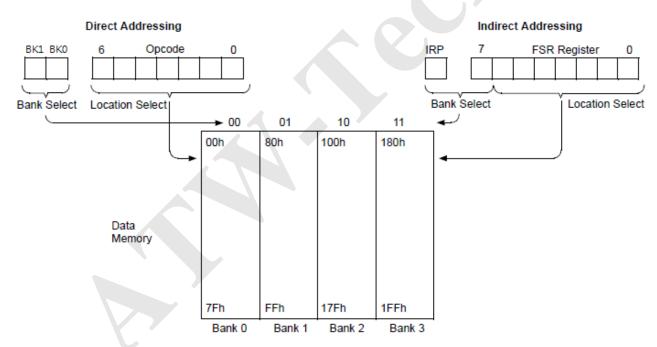


Figure 3 Indirect Addressing / Direct Addressing of Data Memory Access

; Write Data Memory by Direct Addressing Mode

MOVIA 0xA5

MOVAR 0x1A0 ; Write Data 0xA5 to Bank3 0x20

; Write Data Memory by Indirect Addressing Mode

BSR STATUS,7; Select Bank3 by Set STATUS[7] and Set FSR[7]

MOVIA 0x80 | 0x20

MOVAR FSR ; FSR[6:0] Access Address 0x1A0(Bank3 0x20)

MOVIA 0xA5

MOVAR INDF ; Write Data 0xA5 toBank3 0x20

Data memory can be accessed by general instructions like arithmetic instructions and data movement instructions. The SFR occupies address from 0x0 to 0x1F of Bank 0~3. The GPR physically occupy address from 0x20 to 0x7F of Bank 0 and 0x20 to 0x6F of Bank 1~3. Access address 0x70~0x7F of Bank 1~3 will actually access to address of 0x70~0x7F of bank 0 instead.

The AT8BM84A register name and address mapping of SFR are described in the following table.



# 2.2.1 Data Memory List

| Z.Z. I      | Data Memory Lis  | ,,         |  |              |  |              |  |
|-------------|--|------------|--|--------------|--|--------------|--|
| Address     | Name   | Address    | Name                                       | Address      | Name                                       | Address      | Name                                       |
| 00h         | INDF   | 80h        | INDF                                       | 100h         | INDF                                       | 180h         | INDF                                       |
| 01h         | TMR0   | 81h        | TMR0                                       | 101h         | TMR0                                       | 181h         | TMR0                                       |
| 02h         | PCL  | 82h        | PCL  | 102h         | PCL  | 182h         | PCL  |
| 03h         | STATUS   | 83h        | STATUS                                     | 103h         | STATUS                                     | 183h         | STATUS                                     |
| 04h         | FSR  | 84h        | FSR  | 104h         | FSR  | 184h         | FSR  |
| 05h         | PORTA  | 85h        | IOSTA                                      | 105h         | PORTA                                      | 185h         | IOSTA                                      |
| 06h         | PORTB  | 86h        | IOSTB                                      | 106h         | PORTB                                      | 186h         | IOSTB                                      |
| 07h         | PORTC  | 87h        | IOSTC                                      | 107h         | PORTC                                      | 187h         | IOSTC                                      |
| 08h         |  | 88h        |  | 108h         |  | 188h         |  |
| 09h         | OSCCR  | 89h        | LVDCON                                     | 109h         | ADMD                                       | 189h         | RFC  |
| 0Ah         | PCHBUF   | 8Ah        | PCHBUF                                     | 10Ah         | PCHBUF                                     | 18Ah         | PCHBUF                                     |
| 0Bh         | INTCON   | 8Bh        | INTCON                                     | 10Bh         | INTCON                                     | 18Bh         | INTCON                                     |
| 0Ch         | PIR1   | 8Ch        | PIE1                                       | 10Ch         | ADDL                                       | 18Ch         | LCDCON0                                    |
| 0Dh         | PIR2   | 8Dh        | PIE2                                       | 10Dh         | ADDH                                       | 18Dh         | LCDCON1                                    |
| 0Eh         | Y  | 8Eh        |  | 10Eh         | ADCON1                                     | 18Eh         |  |
| 0Fh         | TMRxL  | 8Fh        | PCON                                       | 10Fh         | ADJMD                                      | 18Fh         |  |
| 10h         | TMRxH  | 90h        | IRCR                                       | 110h         | PxCON                                      | 190h         |  |
| 11h         | TxCR1  | 91h        | PWM1DUTYL                                  | 111h         | ADCR                                       | 191h         |  |
| 12h         | TxCR2  | 92h        | PWM1DUTYH                                  | 112h         | SIMDR                                      | 192h         |  |
| 13h         | BZ1CR  | 93h        | PWM2DUTYL                                  | 113h         | SIMCR                                      | 193h         |  |
| 14h         | AWUCON   | 94h        | PWM2DUTYH                                  | 114h         | SPCR                                       | 194h         |  |
| 15h         | BCDWUCON   | 95h        | PWM3DUTYL                                  | 115h         | MADR                                       | 195h         |  |
| 16h         | PORTACON30   | 96h        | PWM3DUTYH                                  | 116h         | MFDR                                       | 196h         |  |
| 17h         | PORTACON74   | 97h        | PWM4DUTYL                                  | 117h         | MCR  | 197h         |  |
| 18h         | PORTBCON30   | 98h        | PWM4DUTYH                                  | 118h         | MSR  | 198h         |  |
| 19h         | PORTBCON74   | 99h        | PWM5DUTYL                                  | 119h         | DLL  | 199h         |  |
| 1Ah         | PORTCCON30   | 9Ah        | PWM5DUTYH                                  | 11Ah         | DLH  | 19Ah         |  |
| 1Bh         | PORTCCON74   | 9Bh        | INTEDG                                     | 11Bh         | LCR  | 19Bh         |  |
| 1Ch         |  | 9Ch        | CMPCON                                     | 11Ch         | LSR  | 19Ch         |  |
| 1Dh         | SELCON   | 9Dh        | CMPCR                                      | 11Dh         | THR/RBR                                    | 19Dh         |  |
| 1Eh         | PSxCV  | 9Eh        | TBHP                                       | 11Eh         | PWMDB                                      | 19Eh         |  |
| 1Fh         | PWMxCON  | 9Fh        | TBHD                                       | 11Fh         | CCPCON                                     | 19Fh         |  |
| 20h<br>6Fh  | General<br>Purpose<br>Register<br>80 Bytes             | A0h<br>EFh | General<br>Purpose<br>Register<br>80 Bytes | 120h<br>16Fh | General<br>Purpose<br>Register<br>80 Bytes | 1A0h<br>1EFh | General<br>Purpose<br>Register<br>80 Bytes |
| 70h         |  | F0h        |  | 170h         |  | 1F0h         |  |
| 7611<br>7Fh | General<br>Purpose<br>Register<br>16 Bytes<br>(Common) | FFh        | Mapped<br>in<br>Bank0                      | 176h         | Mapped<br>in<br>Bank0                      | 1FFh         | Mapped<br>in<br>Bank0                      |
|             |  |            |  |              |  |              |  |

Table 2-1 SFR Address Mapping



| Address | Name       | Bit7    | Bit6         | Bit5       | Bit4          | Bit3          | Bit2           | Bit1           | Bit0     | Value of POR |
|---------|------------|---------|--------------|------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|----------|--------------|
| 00h     | INDF       | INDF7   | INDF6        | INDF5      | INDF4         | INDF3         | INDF2          | INDF1          | INDF0    | xxxx xxxx    |
| 01h     | TMR0       | TMR07   | TMR06        | TMR05      | TMR04         | TMR03         | TMR02          | TMR01          | TMR00    | xxxx xxxx    |
| 02h     | PCL        | PCL7    | PCL6         | PCL5       | PCL4          | PCL3          | PCL2           | PCL1           | PCL0     | 0000 0000    |
| 03h     | STATUS     | IRP     | BK1          | ВК0        | /то           | /PD           | Z              | DC             | С        | 0001 1xxx    |
| 04h     | FSR        | FSR7    | FSR6         | FSR5       | FSR4          | FSR3          | FSR2           | FSR1           | FSR0     | xxxx xxxx    |
| 05h     | PORTA      | PA7     | PA6          | PA5        | PA4           | PA3           | PA2            | PA1            | PA0      | xxxx xxxx    |
| 06h     | PORTB      | PB7     | PB6          | PB5        | PB4           | PB3           | PB2            | PB1            | PB0      | xxxx xxxx    |
| 07h     | PORTC      | -       | <b>A</b> - \ | PC5        | PC4           | PC3           | PC2            | PC1            | PC0      | xxxx xxxx    |
| 08h     | -          | -       | -            | <b>7</b> - | -             | -             | -              | -              | -        | -            |
| 09h     | OSCCR      |         |              | -          | XSPD_STP      | OPMD1         | OPMD0          | STPHOSC        | SELHOSC  | xxxx 0001    |
| 0Ah     | PCHBUF     |         |              | -          | -             | PCHBUF3       | PCHBUF2        | PCHBUF1        | PCHBUF0  | 0000 0000    |
| 0Bh     | INTCON     | GIE     | PEIE         | TOIE       | INT0IE        | PABCIE        | TOIF           | INT0IF         | PABCIF   | 0000 0000    |
| 0Ch     | PIR1       | INT2IF  | INT1IF       | WDTIF      | -             | -             | T5IF/<br>CCPIF | T4IF           | T1IF     | 000x x000    |
| 0Dh     | PIR2       | ADIF    | LVDIF        | CMPIF      | -             | SIMIF         | LSRIF          | TXIF           | RXIF     | 000x 0010    |
| 0Eh     | -          | -       | -            | -          | -             | -             | -              | -              | -        | -            |
| 0Fh     | TMRxL      | TMRx7   | TMRx6        | TMRx5      | TMRx4         | TMRx3         | TMRx2          | TMRxx          | TMRx0    | xxxx xxxx    |
| 10h     | TMRxH      | -       | -            | -          | -             | -             | -              | TMRx9          | TMRx8    | xxxx xxxx    |
| 11h     | TxCR1      | -       | 1            | TmxOE      | VFSELx        | TMx_HCK       | TxOS           | TxRL           | TxEN     | xxxx xxxx    |
| 12h     | TxCR2      | -       | -            | TxCS       | TxCE          | /PSxEN        | PSxSEL2        | PSxSEL1        | PSxSEL0  | xxxx xxxx    |
| 13h     | BZ1CR      | BZ1EN   | 1            | 1          | -             | BZ1FSEL3      | BZ1FSEL2       | BZ1FSEL1       | BZ1FSEL0 | 0xxx1111     |
| 14h     | AWUCON     | WUPA7   | WUPA6        | WUPA5      | WUPA4         | WUPA3         | WUPA2          | WUPA1          | WUPA0    | 0000 0000    |
| 15h     | BCDWUCON   | WUPBCD7 | WUPBCD6      | WUPBCD5    | WUPBCD4       | WUPBCD3       | WUPBCD2        | WUPBCD1        | WUPBCD0  | 0000 0000    |
| 16h     | PORTACON30 | PA3C1   | PA3C0        | PA2C1      | PA2C0         | PA1C1         | PA1C0          | PA0C1          | PA0C0    | 0000 0000    |
| 17h     | PORTACON74 | PA7C1   | PA7C0        | PA6C1      | PA6C0         | PA5C1         | PA5C0          | PA4C1          | PA4C0    | 0000 0000    |
| 18h     | PORTBCON30 | PB3C1   | PB3C0        | PB2C1      | PB2C0         | PB1C1         | PB1C0          | PB0C1          | PB0C0    | 0000 0000    |
| 19h     | PORTBCON74 | PB7C1   | PB7C0        | PB6C1      | PB6C0         | PB5C1         | PB5C0          | PB4C1          | PB4C0    | 0000 0000    |
| 1Ah     | PORTCCON30 | PC3C1   | PC3C0        | PC2C1      | PC2C0         | PC1C1         | PC1C0          | PC0C1          | PC0C0    | 0000 0000    |
| 1Bh     | PORTCCON74 | -       | -            |            | -             | PC5C1         | PC5C0          | PC4C1          | PC4C0    | 0000 0000    |
| 1Ch     | •          | -       |              | ·          | ,             | -             | -              | -              | -        | -            |
| 1Dh     | SELCON     | CCPSEL1 | CCPSLE0      | HBMODE     | BCDWU<br>SEL1 | BCDWU<br>SEL0 | TPSEL2         | TPSEL1         | TPSEL0   | 0xxx x000    |
| 1Eh     | PSxCV      | PSxCV7  | PSxCV6       | PSxCV5     | PSxCV4        | PSxCV3        | PSxCV2         | PSxCV1         | PSxCV0   | 1111 1111    |
| 1Fh     | PWMxCON    |         |              |            |               |               |                | <u>PWMxOEN</u> | PWMxOAL  | xxxx xxxx    |

Table 2-1 Bank0 SFR bit Mapping (CONTINUED)



| Address | Name      | Bit7            | Bit6          | Bit5          | Bit4          | Bit3                                    | Bit2           | Bit1           | Bit0          | Value of POR |
|---------|-----------|-----------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---|----------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|
| 80h     | INDF      | INDF7           | INDF6         | INDF5         | INDF4         | INDF3                                   | INDF2          | INDF1          | INDF0         | xxxx xxxx    |
| 81h     | TOMD      | LCKTM0          | T0EN          | T0CS          | T0CE          | PS0WDT                                  | PS0SEL2        | PS0SEL1        | PS0SEL0       | 0111 1111    |
| 82h     | PCL       | PCL7            | PCL6          | PCL5          | PCL4          | PCL3                                    | PCL2           | PCL1           | PCL0          | 0000 0000    |
| 83h     | STATUS    | IRP             | BK1           | BK0           | /то           | /PD                                     | Z              | DC             | С             | 0001 1xxx    |
| 84h     | FSR       | FSR7            | FSR6          | FSR5          | FSR4          | FSR3                                    | FSR2           | FSR1           | FSR0          | xxxx xxxx    |
| 85h     | IOSTA     | IOPA7           | IOPA6         | IOPA5         | IOPA4         | IOPA3                                   | IOPA2          | IOPA1          | IOPA0         | 1111 1111    |
| 86h     | IOSTB     | IOPB7           | IOPB6         | IOPB5         | IOPB4         | IOPB3                                   | IOPB2          | IOPB1          | IOPB0         | 1111 1111    |
|         | IOSTC     | -               | -             | IOPC5         | IOPC4         | IOPC3                                   | IOPC2          | IOPC1          | IOPC0         | xx11 1111    |
| 87h     | -         |                 |               | -             | -             | -                                       | -              | -              | -             | -            |
| 88h     | LVDCON    |                 | LVDOUT        | -             | -             | LVDS3                                   | LVDS2          | LVDS1          | LVDS0         | xxxx 1111    |
| 89h     | PCHBUF    | -               |               | -             | -             | PCHBUF3                                 | PCHBUF2        | PCHBUF1        | PCHBUF0       | 0000 0000    |
| 8Ah     | INTCON    | GIE             | PEIE          | TOIE          | INT0IE        | PABCIE                                  | TOIF           | INTOIF         | PABCIF        | 0000 0000    |
| 8Bh     | PIE1      | INT2IE          | INT1IE        | WDTIE         | -             |   | T5IE/          | T4IE           | T1IE          | 000x x000    |
| 8Ch     | PIE2      | ADIE            | LVDIE         | CMPIE         | _             | SIMIE                                   | CCPIE<br>LSRIE | TXIE           | RXIE          | 000x 0000    |
| 8Dh     | -         | ADIL            | LVDIL         | OWII IL       | _             | GIIVIIL                                 | LOIVIE         | TAIL           | TOTIL         | -            |
| 8Eh     | PCON      | WDTEN           | -             | LVDEN         | _             | LVREN                                   | -              | -              | -             | 100 100      |
| 8Fh     |           | IR              | -             | LVDEN         | -             | LVKEN                                   | IDCCE!         |                | IDEN          | 1x0x 1xxx    |
| 90h     | IRCR      | OSC358M<br>PWM1 | PWM1          | PWM1          | PWM1          | PWM1                                    | IRCSEL<br>PWM1 | IRF57K<br>PWM1 | IREN<br>PWM1  | 0xxx x000    |
| 91h     | PWM1DUTYL | DUTY7           | DUTY6         | DUTY5         | DUTY4         | DUTY3                                   | DUTY2          | DUTY1<br>PWM1  | DUTY0<br>PWM1 | XXXX XXXX    |
| 92h     | PWM1DUTYH | -<br>PWM2       | -<br>PWM2     | -<br>PWM2     | -<br>PWM2     | -<br>PWM2                               | -<br>PWM2      | DUTY9<br>PWM2  | DUTY8<br>PWM2 | XXXX XXXX    |
| 93h     | PWM2DUTYL | DUTY7           | DUTY6         | DUTY5         | DUTY4         | DUTY3                                   | DUTY2          | DUTY1          | DUTY0         | XXXX XXXX    |
| 94h     | PWM2DUTYH | -               | -             | -             | -             | -                                       | -              | PWM2<br>DUTY9  | PWM2<br>DUTY8 | XXXX XXXX    |
| 95h     | PWM3DUTYL | PWM3<br>DUTY7   | PWM3<br>DUTY6 | PWM3<br>DUTY5 | PWM3<br>DUTY4 | PWM3<br>DUTY3                           | PWM3<br>DUTY2  | PWM3<br>DUTY1  | PWM3<br>DUTY0 | XXXX XXXX    |
| 96h     | PWM3DUTYH | -               | -             | -             | -             | \-\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ |                | PWM3<br>DUTY9  | PWM3<br>DUTY8 | xxxx xxxx    |
| 97h     | PWM4DUTYL | PWM4<br>DUTY7   | PWM4<br>DUTY6 | PWM4<br>DUTY5 | PWM4<br>DUTY4 | PWM4<br>DUTY3                           | PWM4<br>DUTY2  | PWM4<br>DUTY1  | PWM4<br>DUTY0 | xxxx xxxx    |
| 98h     | PWM4DUTYH | -               | -             | -             | - (           |   |                | PWM4<br>DUTY9  | PWM4<br>DUTY8 | xxxx xxxx    |
| 99h     | PWM5DUTYL | PWM5<br>DUTY7   | PWM5<br>DUTY6 | PWM5<br>DUTY5 | PWM5<br>DUTY4 | PWM5<br>DUTY3                           | PWM5<br>DUTY2  | PWM5<br>DUTY1  | PWM5<br>DUTY0 | xxxx xxxx    |
| 9Ah     | PWM5DUTYH | -               | -             | -             | -             | -                                       | -              | PWM5<br>DUTY9  | PWM5<br>DUTY8 | xxxx xxxx    |
| 9Bh     | INTEDG    | INT2EDGE        | EIS2          | EIS1          | EIS0          | INT1G1                                  | INT1G0         | INT0G1         | INT0G0        | 0000 0101    |
| 9Ch     | CMPCON    | CMPEN           | BIASEN        | 7-1           | -             | -                                       | -              | CMPOUT         | СМРОЕ         | 00xx xxx0    |
| 9Dh     | CMPCR     | -               | RBIAS_H       | RBIAS_L       | CMP_INV       | PS1                                     | PS0            | NS1            | NS0           | x000 1100    |
| 9Eh     | TBHP      | -               |               |               | TBHP4         | TBHP3                                   | TBHP2          | TBHP1          | TBHP0         | xxxx xxxx    |
|         | TBHD      | TBHD7           | TBHD6         | TBHD5         | TBHD4         | TBHD3                                   | TBHD2          | TBHD1          | TBHD0         | XXXX XXXX    |
| 9Fh     |           |                 |               |               |               |   |                |                |               |              |

Table 2-1 Bank1 SFR bit Mapping (CONTINUED)



| Address | Name    | Bit7           | Bit6           | Bit5     | Bit4          | Bit3         | Bit2     | Bit1           | Bit0    | Value of POR       |
|---------|---------|----------------|----------------|----------|---------------|--------------|----------|----------------|---------|--------------------|
| 100h    | INDF    | INDF7          | INDF6          | INDF5    | INDF4         | INDF3        | INDF2    | INDF1          | INDF0   | xxxx xxxx          |
| 101h    | TMR0    | TMR07          | TMR06          | TMR05    | TMR04         | TMR03        | TMR02    | TMR01          | TMR00   | xxxx xxxx          |
| 102h    | PCL     | PCL7           | PCL6           | PCL5     | PCL4          | PCL3         | PCL2     | PCL1           | PCL0    | 0000 0000          |
| 103h    | STATUS  | IRP            | BK1            | ВК0      | /TO           | /PD          | Z        | DC             | С       | 0001 1xxx          |
| 104h    | FSR     | FSR7           | FSR6           | FSR5     | FSR4          | FSR3         | FSR2     | FSR1           | FSR0    | xxxx xxxx          |
| 105h    | PORTA   | PA7            | PA6            | PA5      | PA4           | PA3          | PA2      | PA1            | PA0     | xxxx xxxx          |
| 106h    | PORTB   | PB7            | PB6            | PB5      | PB4           | PB3          | PB2      | PB1            | PB0     | xxxx xxxx          |
| 107h    | PORTC   | -              | -              | PC5      | PC4           | PC3          | PC2      | PC1            | PC0     | xxxx xxxx          |
| 108h    | -       |                | -              | -        | -             | -            | -        | -              | -       | -                  |
| 109h    | ADMD    | ADEN           | START          | GCHS     | CHS4          | CHS3         | CHS2     | CHS1           | CHS0    | 0000 0000          |
| 10Ah    | PCHBUF  | -              | -              | -        | -             | PCHBUF3      | PCHBUF2  | PCHBUF1        | PCHBUF0 | 0000 0000          |
| 10Bh    | INTCON  | GIE            | PEIE           | TOIE     | INT0IE        | PABCIE       | TOIF     | INT0IF         | PABCIF  | 0000 0000          |
| 10Ch    | ADDL    | ADDL7          | ADDL6          | ADDL5    | ADDL4         | ADDL3        | ADDL2    | ADDL1          | ADDL0   | XXXX XXXX          |
| 10Dh    | ADDH    | ADDH7          | ADDH6          | ADDH5    | ADDH4         | ADDH3        | ADDH2    | ADDH1          | ADDH0   | XXXX XXXX          |
| 10Eh    | ADCON1  | EVHENB         | -              | EOC      | ADFM          | ADCK1        | ADCK0    | VHS1           | VHS0    | 0xxx 0011          |
| 10Fh    | ADJMD   | -              | -              | ADJ_SIGN | ADJ4          | ADJ3         | ADJ2     | ADJ1           | ADJ0    | xx00 0000          |
| 110h    | PxCON   | PxCON7         | PxCON6         | PxCON5   | PxCON4        | PxCON3       | PxCON2   | PxCON1         | PxCON0  | 0000 0000          |
| 111h    | ADCR    | PxSEL1         | PxSEL0         | -        | -             | SHCKS1       | SHCKS0   | ADCR1          | ADCR0   | 00xx 1010          |
| 112h    | SIMDR   | SIMD7          | SIMD6          | SIMD5    | SIMD4         | SIMD3        | SIMD2    | SIMD1          | SIMD0   | xxxx xxxx          |
| 113h    | SIMCR   | SIMC1<br>(SPE) | SIMC0<br>(MEN) | MSTA     | SSB_PAD<br>EN | RX_PAD<br>EN | TX_PADEN | RCLK_PAD<br>EN | UREN    | 0000 0000          |
| 114h    | SPCR    | SPIF           | WCOL           | -        | MODF          | CPOL         | CKEG     | SPR1           | SPR0    | 00x0 0000          |
| 115h    | MADR    | MAD7           | MAD6           | MAD5     | MAD4          | MAD3         | MAD2     | MAD1           | -       | 0000 000x          |
| 116h    | MFDR    | -              | -              | -        | FD4           | FD3          | FD2      | FD1            | FD0     | Xxx0 0000          |
| 117h    | MCR     | -              | -              | -        | MTX           | TXAK         | -        | -              | -       | xxx0 0xxx          |
| 118h    | MSR     | MCF            | MAAS           | MBB      | MAL           | -            | SRW      | MIF            | RXAK    | 1000 x001          |
| 119h    | DLL     | DLL7           | DLL6           | DLL5     | DLL4          | DLL3         | DLL2     | DLL1           | DLL0    | 0000 0000          |
| 11Ah    | DLH     | DLH7           | DLH6           | DLH5     | DLH4          | DLH3         | DLH2     | DLH1           | DLH0    | 0000 0000          |
| 11Bh    | LCR     | LOOP           | SBRK           | PSTUCK   | PEVEN         | PREN         | STPS     | WL1            | WL0     | 0000 0000          |
| 11Ch    | LSR     | -              | TSRE           | THRE     | BRKINT        | FERR         | PERR     | OERR           | READY   | X1 <b>1</b> 0 0000 |
| 11Dh    | THR/RBR | URD7           | URD6           | URD5     | URD4          | URD3         | URD2     | URD1           | URD0    | xxxx xxxx          |
| 11Eh    | PWMDBx  | DB7            | DB6            | DB5      | DB4           | DB3          | DB2      | DB1            | DB0     | xxxx xxxx          |
| 11Fh    | CCPxCON | PWMxM1         | PWMxM0         | FBCH1    | FBCH0         | CCPxM3       | CCPxM2   | CCPxM1         | CCPxM0  | 0000 0000          |

Table 2-1 Bank2 SFR bit Mapping (CONTINUED)



| Address | Name    | Bit7   | Bit6  | Bit5  | Bit4   | Bit3     | Bit2    | Bit1         | Bit0    | Value of POR |
|---------|---------|--------|-------|-------|--------|----------|---------|--------------|---------|--------------|
| 180h    | INDF    | INDF7  | INDF6 | INDF5 | INDF4  | INDF3    | INDF2   | INDF1        | INDF0   | XXXX XXXX    |
| 181h    | T0MD    | LCKTM0 | T0EN  | T0CS  | T0CE   | PS0WDT   | PS0SEL2 | PS0SEL1      | PS0SEL0 | 0011 1111    |
| 182h    | PCL     | PCL7   | PCL6  | PCL5  | PCL4   | PCL3     | PCL2    | PCL1         | PCL0    | 0000 0000    |
| 183h    | STATUS  | IRP    | BK1   | BK0   | /TO    | /PD      | Z       | DC           | С       | 0001 1xxx    |
| 184h    | FSR     | FSR7   | FSR6  | FSR5  | FSR4   | FSR3     | FSR2    | FSR1         | FSR0    | XXXX XXXX    |
| 185h    | IOSTA   | IOPA7  | IOPA6 | IOPA5 | IOPA4  | IOPA3    | IOPA2   | IOPA1        | IOPA0   | 1111 1111    |
| 186h    | IOSTB   | IOPB7  | IOPB6 | IOPB5 | IOPB4  | IOPB3    | IOPB2   | IOPB1        | IOPB0   | 1111 1111    |
| 187h    | IOSTC   | -      |       | IOPC5 | IOPC4  | IOPC3    | IOPC2   | IOPC1        | IOPC0   | xxxx xx11    |
| 188h    | -       | -      | (.    | ı     |        | -        | -       | -            |         | -            |
| 189h    | RFC     | RFCEN  |       |       |        | PSEL3    | PSEL2   | PSEL1        | PSEL0   | 0xxx 0000    |
| 18Ah    | PCHBUF  |        |       |       |        | PCHBUF3  | PCHBUF2 | PCHBUF1      | PCHBUF0 | 0000 0000    |
| 18Bh    | INTCON  | GIE    | PEIE  | T0IE  | INT0IE | PABCIE   | T0IF    | INT0IF       | PABCIF  | 0000 0000    |
| 18Ch    | LCDCON0 | LCDEN  |       |       |        |          |         | LCDR1        | LCDR0   | 0xxx xx00    |
| 18Dh    | LCDCON1 | P7COM  | P6COM | P5COM | P4COM  | P3COM    | P2COM   | P1COM        | P0COM   | 0000 0000    |
| 18Eh    | -       | -      | -     | -     | -      | -        | -       | -            | -       | -            |
| 18Fh    | -       | -      | -     | -     | -      | -        | -       | -            | -       | -            |
| 190h    | -       | -      | •     | -     | -      | -        | -       | -            | -       | -            |
| 191h    | -       | -      | •     | -     | -      | -        | -       | -            | -       | -            |
| 192h    | -       | -      | -     | -     | -      | -        | -       | -            | -       | -            |
| 193h    | -       | -      | -     | -     | -      | -        | -       | -            | -       | -            |
| 194h    | -       | -      | -     | -     | -      | -        | -       | -            | -       | -            |
| 195h    | -       | -      | -     | -     | -      | -        | -       | -            | -       | -            |
| 196h    | -       | -      | -     | -     | -      | -        | -       | -            | -       | -            |
| 197h    | -       | -      | -     | -     | -      | -        | -       |              | -       | -            |
| 198h    | -       | -      | -     | -     | -      | -        | - \     | \ <u>-</u> \ | -       | -            |
| 199h    | -       | -      | -     | -     | -      | -        | -       | -            | -       | -            |
| 19ah    | -       | -      | -     | -     | -      | -        |         | -            | -       | -            |
| 19bh    | -       | -      | -     | -     | -      | -        | -       | J -          | -       | -            |
| 19ch    | -       | -      | -     | -     | -      | <u> </u> |         | -            | -       | -            |
| 19dh    | -       | -      | -     | -     |        |          |         | -            | -       | -            |
| 19eh    | -       | -      | -     | -     | -//    | -        |         | -            | -       | -            |
| 19fh    | -       | -      | -     | -     | -      | -        | -       | -            | -       | -            |

Table 2-1 Bank3SFR bit Mapping (CONTINUED)

## 2.2.2 Data Memory Register

# 2.2.2.1 INDF (Indirect Addressing Register)

The register INDF is not physically existed and it is used as indirect addressing mode. Any instruction accessing INDF actually accesses the register pointed by register IRP and FSR.

| Name      | Áddr.  | Bit7      | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |  |
|-----------|--------|-----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|
| INDF      | 0x0    | INDF[7:0] |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| R/W Pro   | operty |           |      |      | R    | /W   |      |      |      |  |
| Initial V | /alue  | xxxxxxxx  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |



#### 2.2.2.2 FSR (Register File Selection Register)

| Name      | Addr.  | Bit7            | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3   | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
|-----------|--------|-----------------|------|------|------|--------|------|------|------|
| FSR       | 0x4    |                 |      |      | FSF  | R[7:0] |      |      |      |
| R/W Pr    | operty |                 |      |      | R    | /W     |      |      |      |
| Initial \ | /alue  | 0 X X X X X X X |      |      |      |        |      |      | Х    |

Bit 7 FSR[7]: Bank select bit 0 in indirect addressing mode

Bit 6:0 FSR[6:0]: Select one register out of 128 registers of specific Bank

#### 2.2.2.3 TBHP (Table Access High Byte Address Pointer Register)

When instruction CALLA, GOTOA or TABLEA is executed, the target address is constituted by TBHP[3:0]

and ACC. ACC is the Low Byte of PC[11:0] and TBHP[3:0] is the high byte of PC[11:0].

| Name          | Addr.        | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4  | Bit3  | Bit2  | Bit1  | Bit0  |
|---------------|--------------|------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| TBHP          | 0x9e         | -    | ı    | -    | TBHP4 | TBHP3 | TBHP2 | TBHP1 | TBHP0 |
| R/W Pro       | R/W Property |      | -    | -    | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Initial Value |              | Х    | Х    | Х    | Х     | Х     | Х     | Х     | Х     |

#### 2.2.2.4 TBHD (Table Access High Byte Data Register)

When instruction TABLEA is executed, high byte of content of addressed ROM is loaded into TBHD[7:0]

register. The Low Byte of content of addressed ROM is loaded to ACC.

| Name    | Addr.   | Bit7  | Bit6  | Bit5  | Bit4  | Bit3  | Bit2  | Bit1  | Bit0  |
|---------|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| TBHD    | 0x9F    | TBHD7 | TBHD6 | TBHD5 | TBHD4 | TBHD3 | TBHD2 | TBHD1 | TBHD0 |
| R/W P   | roperty | R     | R     | R     | R     | R     | R     | R     | R     |
| Initial | Value   | Х     | Х     | Х     | Х     | X     | X     | Х     | Х     |

#### 2.2.3 Special Function Register

#### 2.2.3.1 STATUS (Status Register)

The register STATUS contains result of arithmetic instructions and reasons to cause reset.

The STATUS register is shown in the following table and includes:

- The arithmetic status of the ALU.
- The reset status.

• The memory bank selection bits for the data memory.

| Name    | Addr.   | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4  | Bit3  | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
|---------|---------|------|------|------|-------|-------|------|------|------|
| STATUS  | 0x3     | IRP  | BK1  | BK0  | /TO   | /PD   | Z    | DC   | С    |
| R/W P   | roperty | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W*2 | R/W*1 | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  |
| Initial | Value   | 0    | Х    | Х    | 1     | 1     | Х    | Х    | Х    |

Bit 7 IRP: In indirect addressing mode, IRP & FSR[7] is used to select banks

IRP, FSR[7]=00, bank 0 is selected

IRP, FSR[7]=01, bank 1 is selected



IRP, FSR[7]=10, bank 2 is selected

IRP, FSR[7]=11, bank 3 is selected

Bit 6:5 **BK[1:0]:** In direct addressing mode, BK1 and BK0 is used to select banks

BK1, BK0=00, bank 0 is selected

BK1, BK0=01, bank 1 is selected

BK1, BK0=10, bank 2 is selected

BK1, BK0=11, bank 3 is selected

Bit 4 /TO: Time overflow flag bit

1 = After power-up or after instruction CLRWDT or SLEEP is executed

0 = WDT timeout is occurred

Bit 3 /PD: Time overflow flag bit

1 = After power-up or after instruction CLRWDT is executed

0 = After instruction SLEEP is executed

Bit 2 Z: Zero bit

1 = Result of logical operation is zero

0 = Result of logical operation is not zero

Bit 1 **DC:** Half Carry/half Borrow bit

1 = Carry from the 4th LSB is occurred for addition instruction or borrow from the 4th LSB is not occurred for subtraction instruction

0 = Carry from the 4th LSB is not occurred for addition instruction or borrow from the 4th LSB is occurred for subtraction instruction

Bit 0 C: Carry/Borrow bit

1 = Carry is occurred for addition instruction or borrow is not occurred for subtraction Instruction

0 = Carry is not occurred for addition instruction or borrow is occurred for subtraction Instruction

(\*1) can be cleared by SLEEP instruction.

(\*2) can be set by CLRWDT instruction.



#### 2.2.3.2 SELCON (Select Register)

This register is used to control the mapping of virtual SFRs to physically existed SFRs so as to save the SFR space. As the following figure shows operation of virtual SFR and physical SFR: SFRx is a virtual register and SFR0 / SFR1 are physical registers. When SELCON=0, read or write SFRx will actually access to SFR0.

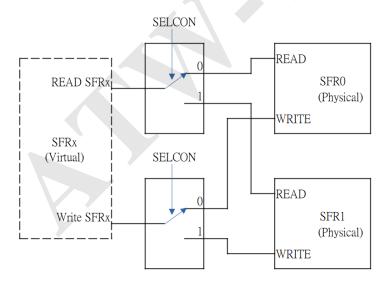


Figure 4 Operation of Virtual SFR

When SELCON=1, read or write SFRx will actually access to SFR1.

| Name                 | Addr. | Bit7   | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3      | Bit2 | Bit1      | Bit0 |
|----------------------|-------|--------|------|------|------|-----------|------|-----------|------|
| SELCON               | 0x1D  | CCPSEL | -    | -    | BCDW | USEL[1:0] |      | TPSEL[2:0 | 0]   |
| R/W Property         |       | R/W    | -    | -    | R/W  |           | R/W  |           |      |
| Initial Value(note*) |       | 0      | Х    | Х    |      | 00        |      | 000       |      |

Bit 7:6 CCPSEL: Virtual SFR CCPxCON and PWMDBx mapping

0 = CCPxCON and PWMDBx map to CCP1CON and PWMDB1 (default)

1 = CCPxCON and PWMDBx map to CCP2CON and PWMDB2

Bit 5 Unimplemented

Bit 4:3 BCDWUSEL: Virtual SFR BCDWUCON mapping

00 = BCDWUCON map to BWUCON (default)

01 = BCDWUCON map to CWUCON



Bit 2:0 TPSEL: Virtual SFR TMRxL/TMRxH/TxCR1/TxCR2/PWMxCON mapping

001 = TMRxL / TMRxH / TxCR1 / TxCR2 / PWMxCON map to TMR1L / TMR1H / T1CR1 /

T1CR2 / PWM1CON (default)

010 = PWMxCON map to PWM2CON

011 = PWMxCON map to PWM3CON

100 = TMRxL / TMRxH / TxCR1 / TxCR2 / PWMxCON map to TMR4L / TMR4H / T4CR1 / T4CR2 / PWM4CON

101 = TMRxL / TMRxH / TxCR1 / TxCR2 / PWMxCON map to TMR5L / TMR5H / T5CR1 / T5CR2 / PWM5CON

| SELCON   | Virtual SFR | SELCON Value | Physical SFR |  |
|----------|-------------|--------------|--------------|--|
| CCPSEL   | CCPxCON     | 0            | CCP1CON      |  |
|          | CCFXCON     | 1            | CCP2CON      |  |
|          | PWMDBx      | 0            | PWMDB1       |  |
|          | FWINDDX     | 1            | PWMDB2       |  |
| BCDWUSEL | BCDWUCON    | 00           | BWUCON       |  |
| DODWOSEL | BCDVVOCON   | 01           | CWUCON       |  |
|          |             | 001          | TRM1L        |  |
|          | TMRxL       | 100          | TMR4L        |  |
|          |             | 101          | TMR5L        |  |
|          | TMRxH       | 001          | TMR1H        |  |
|          |             | 100          | TMR4H        |  |
|          |             | 101          | TMR5H        |  |
|          |             | 001          | T1CR1        |  |
| TPSEL    | TxCR1       | 100          | T4CR1        |  |
|          |             | 101          | T5CR1        |  |
|          |             | 001          | T1CR2        |  |
|          | TxCR2       | 100          | T4CR2        |  |
|          |             | 101          | T5CR2        |  |
|          |             | 001          | PWM1CON      |  |
|          |             | 010          | PWM2CON      |  |
|          | PWMxCON     | 011          | PWM3CON      |  |
|          |             | 100          | PWM4CON      |  |
|          |             | 101          | PWM5CON      |  |



## 2.4 Accumulator (ACC)

#### 2.4.1 Overview

The ALU is an 8-bit wide Arithmetic Logic Unit that performs all arithmetic and logical operations in the MCU. It can carry out addition, subtraction, shifting, and logic operations on data. The ALU also controls the status flags (in the STATUS register), which reflect the result of operations.

The ACC register is an 8-bit register used to store the result of ALU operations. It is not part of the data memory but is located within the CPU, dedicated for use by the ALU during calculations. Therefore, it cannot be addressed directly and can only be accessed through specific instructions provided.

#### 2.4.2 ACC Application

; Write Data Memory by Direct Addressing Mode

MOVR 0x20,ACC ; Move GPR 0x20 Data to ACC

MOVAR STATUS ; Write ACC Data to STATUS



#### 3. I/O Ports

Some pins for these I/O ports are multiplexed with an alternate function for the peripheral features on the device. In general, when a peripheral is enabled, that pin may not be used as a general purpose I/O pin.

#### 3.1 Overview

AT8BM84A has 3 I/O ports: PORTA, PORTB and PORTC. PORTA is a 8-bit wide bi-directional port. The corresponding data direction register is IOSTA. PORTB is a 8-bit wide bi-directional port. The corresponding data direction register is IOSTB. PORTC is a 6-bit wide bi-directional port. The corresponding data direction register is IOSTC.

When an I/O pin is configured as input pin, it may have Pull-High resistor or Pull-Low resistor. When an I/O pin is configured as output pin, it may be push-pull output or open-drain output. Each I/O pin has 2-bit SFR registers, that is PA0C[1:0] ~ PA7C[1:0], PB0C[1:0] ~ PB7C[1:0] and PC0C[1:0] ~ PC5C[1:0], to set these attributes. When I/O pin is in input mode, this 2-bit register is used to set pull-high or pull-low attribute. When I/O pin is in output mode, these 2-bit register is used to set push-pull or open-drain attribute, more detail descriptions are in the following table:

| 2-bit attribute SFR | Input     | Output     |
|---------------------|-----------|------------|
| 00                  | Floating  | Push-Pull  |
| 01                  | Pull-Down | Push-Pull  |
| 10                  | Pull-High | Open-Drain |
| 11                  | -         | Open-Drain |

Table 3-1 Summary of Pad I/O Feature

The sink current of each pin can be normal (25mA for  $V_{DD}$  =5V), large (40mA for  $V_{DD}$  =5V) or ultra-large (80mA for VDD =5V) according to configuration words. When configured as output, the drive current of each pin can be normal (15mA for VDD =5V) or large (30mA for VDD =5V) according to configuration words. PA4~PA7 further provide ultra-large drive current (45mA for VDD =5V).

Check the following table for drive and sink current mode setting by configuration option:

| Drive Mode  | Sink Mode   | Note                      |
|-------------|-------------|---------------------------|
| Normal      | Normal      | All Pin                   |
| Large       | Large       | All Pin                   |
| Large       | Ultra-Large | PA[3:0], PB[7:0], PC[5:0] |
| Ultra-Large | Ultra-Large | PA7:4] Only               |

Table 3-2 Drive and Sink Current Mode



#### 3.1.1 Block Diagram of IO Pins

OUT\_EN: set pad attribute to output

WR\_DATA: write data to pad.

RD\_DATA: read pad.

RD\_TYPE: select read pin or read latch. PULLUP\_ENB: enable  $100 \text{K}\Omega$  Pull-High.

PULLDOWN\_EN: enable Pull-Low.
OD\_EN: set PAD as open-drain mode
WU\_RN: enable pad change interrupt.
PABCIF: pad change interrupt flag out.

ADCH\_SEL: Enable pad to ADC channel input.

CMPCH\_SEL: Enable pad to comparator channel input.

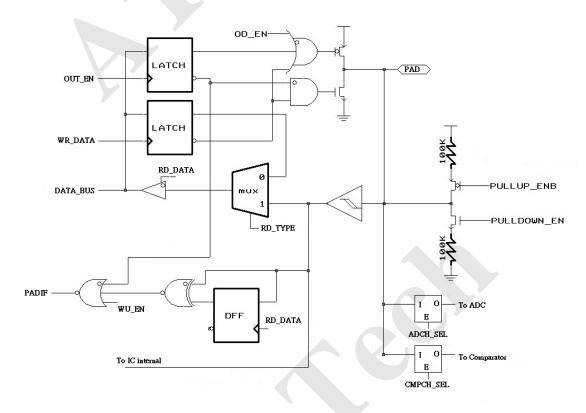


Figure 5 Block Diagram of PA0~PA4, PB3



OUT\_EN: set pad attribute to output

WR\_DATA: write data to pad.

RD\_DATA: read pad.

RD\_TYPE: select read pin or read latch. PULLUP\_ENB: enable  $100K\Omega$  Pull-High.

PULLDOWN\_EN: enable Pull-Low.
OD\_EN: set PAD as open-drain mode
WU\_RN: enable pad change interrupt.
PABCIF: pad change interrupt flag out.

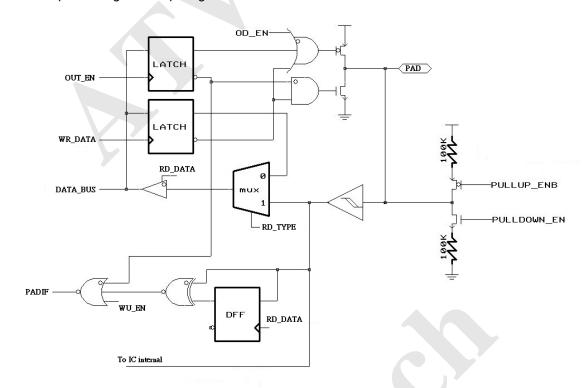


Figure 6 Block Diagram of PA5



I OUT\_EN: set pad attribute to output

WR\_DATA: write data to pad.

RD\_DATA: read pad.

RD\_TYPE: select read pin or read latch. PULLUP\_ENB: enable  $100K\Omega$  Pull-High.

PULLDOWN\_EN: enable Pull-Low.
OD\_EN: set PAD as open-drain mode
WU\_RN: enable pad change interrupt.
PABCIF: pad change interrupt flag out.

ADCH\_SEL: Enable pad to ADC channel input.

XTL\_EN: Enable pad as XTAL pad.

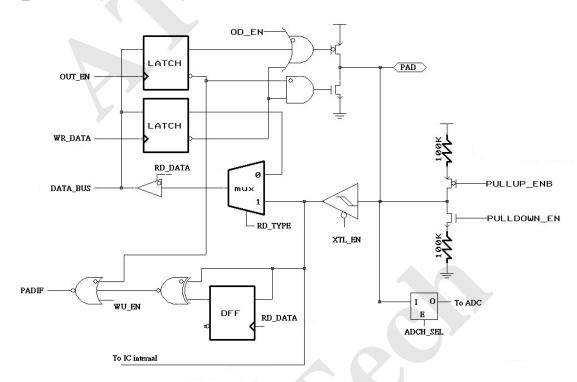


Figure 7 Block Diagram of PA6, PA7



OUT\_EN: set pad attribute to output

WR\_DATA: write data to pad.

RD\_DATA: read pad.

RD\_TYPE: select read pin or read latch. PULLUP\_ENB: enable  $100K\Omega$  Pull-High.

PULLDOWN\_EN: enable Pull-Low.
OD\_EN: set PAD as open-drain mode
WU\_RN: enable pad change interrupt.
PABCIF: pad change interrupt flag out.

ADCH\_SEL: Enable pad to ADC channel input. COM\_EN: Enable PAD to output 1/2 VDD voltage.

VDD\*0.5: 1/2 VDD voltage

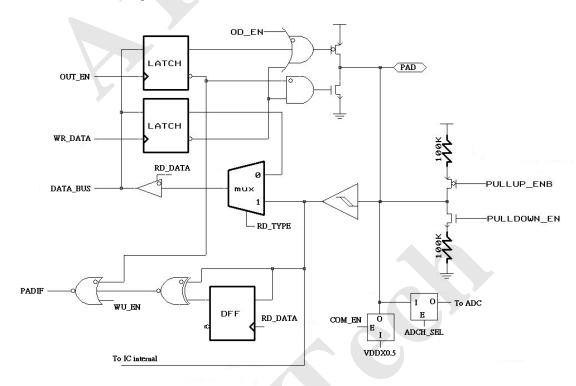


Figure 8 Block Diagram of PB4~PB7, PC2~PC5



I OUT\_EN: set pad attribute to output

WR\_DATA: write data to pad.

RD\_DATA: read pad.

RD\_TYPE: select read pin or read latch. PULLUP\_ENB: enable 100K  $\Omega$  Pull-High.

PULLDOWN\_EN: enable Pull-Low.
OD\_EN: set PAD as open-drain mode
WU\_RN: enable pad change interrupt.
PABCIF: pad change interrupt flag out.

ADCH\_SEL: Enable pad to ADC channel input.

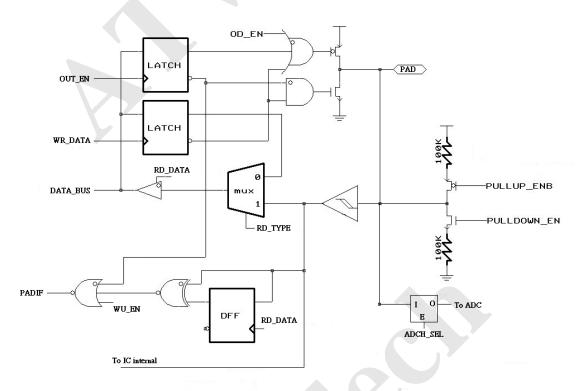


Figure 9 Block Diagram of PB0~PB2, PC0~1

# 3.2 I/O Ports Register

# 3.2.1 AWUCON (PORTA Wake-up Control Register)

| Name       | Addr. | Bit7  | Bit6  | Bit5  | Bit4  | Bit3  | Bit2  | Bit1  | Bit0  |
|------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| AWUCON     | 0x14  | WUPA7 | WUPA6 | WUPA5 | WUPA4 | WUPA3 | WUPA2 | WUPA1 | WUPA0 |
| R/W Prop   | erty  | R/W   |
| Initial Va | lue   | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |

Bit 7:0 **WUPAx:** Enable/disable PAx wake-up function,  $0 \le x \le 7$ 

1 = Enable PAx wake-up function.

0 = Disable PAx wake-up function.



# 3.2.2 BCDWUCON (PORTB/C/D Wake-up Control Register)

Access the virtual SFR BCDWUCON is equivalent to access physical SFR BWUCON or CWUCON, according to BCDWUSEL[1:0] value.

| Name         | Addr. | Bit7    | Bit6    | Bit5    | Bit4    | Bit3    | Bit2    | Bit1    | Bit0    |
|--------------|-------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| BCDWUCON     | 0x15  | WUPBCD7 | WUPBCD6 | WUPBCD5 | WUPBCD4 | WUPBCD3 | WUPBCD2 | WUPBCD1 | WUPBCD0 |
| R/W Prope    | rty   | R/W     |
| Initial Valu | ie    | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       | 0       |

Bit 7:0 **WUPBCDx:** Enable/disable PBx or PCx wake-up function,  $0 \le x \le 7$ 

For BCDWUSEL[1:0]=00

1 = Enable PBx wake-up function

0 = Disable PBx wake-up function

For BCDWUSEL[1:0]=01

1 = Enable PCx wake-up function

0 = Disable PCx wake-up function

Access the virtual SFR BCDWUCON is equivalent to access physical SFR BWUCON or CWUCON, according to BCDWUSEL[1:0] value.

# 3.2.3 PORTACON30 / PORTACON74 / PORTBCON74 / PORTBCON74 / PORTCCON30 / PORTCCON74 (Port attribute Control Register)

These registers are used to set IO pad pull-up / pull-down attribute if corresponding pads are input. They also used to set IO pad push-pull or open-drain attribute if corresponding pads are output, see the following tables for details.

| Name          | Addr. | Bit7 | Bit6   | Bit5 | Bit4  | Bit3 | Bit2   | Bit1 | Bit0   |
|---------------|-------|------|--------|------|-------|------|--------|------|--------|
| PORTACON30    | 0x16  | PA30 | C[1:0] | PA20 | [1:0] | PA10 | C[1:0] | PA00 | C[1:0] |
| R/W Property  |       | R/W  | R/W    | R/W  | R/W   | R/W  | R/W    | R/W  | R/W    |
| Initial Value |       | 0    | 0      | 0    | 0 0 0 |      | 0      | 0    | 0      |
|               |       |      |        |      |       |      |        |      |        |

| Name            | Addr. | Bit7 | Bit6   | Bit5 | Bit4  | Bit3 | Bit2   | Bit1 | Bit0   |
|-----------------|-------|------|--------|------|-------|------|--------|------|--------|
| PORTACON74 0x17 |       | PA70 | C[1:0] | PA60 | [1:0] | PA50 | C[1:0] | PA40 | C[1:0] |
| R/W Prope       | rty   | R/W  | R/W    | R/W  | R/W   | R/W  | R/W    | R/W  | R/W    |
| Initial Value   |       | 0    | 0      | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0      | 0    | 0      |

| Name            | Addr. | Bit7      | Bit6 | Bit5      | Bit4 | Bit3      | Bit2 | Bit1      | Bit0 |
|-----------------|-------|-----------|------|-----------|------|-----------|------|-----------|------|
| PORTBCON30 0x18 |       | PB3C[1:0] |      | PB2C[1:0] |      | PB1C[1:0] |      | PB0C[1:0] |      |
| R/W Property    |       | R/W       | R/W  | R/W       | R/W  | R/W       | R/W  | R/W       | R/W  |
| Initial Value   |       | 0         | 0    | 0         | 0    | 0         | 0    | 0         | 0    |



| Name            | Addr. | Bit7 | Bit6   | Bit5 | Bit4  | Bit3 | Bit2   | Bit1 | Bit0   |
|-----------------|-------|------|--------|------|-------|------|--------|------|--------|
| PORTBCON74 0x19 |       | PB70 | C[1:0] | PB60 | [1:0] | PB50 | C[1:0] | PB40 | C[1:0] |
| R/W Property    |       | R/W  | R/W    | R/W  | R/W   | R/W  | R/W    | R/W  | R/W    |
| Initial Value   |       | 0    | 0      | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0      | 0    | 0      |

| Name          | Addr. | Bit7 | Bit6   | Bit5      | Bit4 | Bit3      | Bit2 | Bit1      | Bit0 |
|---------------|-------|------|--------|-----------|------|-----------|------|-----------|------|
| PORTCCON30    | 0x1A  | PC30 | C[1:0] | PC2C[1:0] |      | PC1C[1:0] |      | PC0C[1:0] |      |
| R/W Property  |       | R/W  | R/W    | R/W       | R/W  | R/W       | R/W  | R/W       | R/W  |
| Initial Value |       | 0    | 0      | 0         | 0    | 0         | 0    | 0         | 0    |

| Name          | Addr. | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3      | Bit2 | Bit1      | Bit0 |
|---------------|-------|------|------|------|------|-----------|------|-----------|------|
| PORTCCON74    | 0x1B  | -    |      | -    |      | PC5C[1:0] |      | PC4C[1:0] |      |
| R/W Property  |       | -    | ı    | -    | 1    | R/W       | R/W  | R/W       | R/W  |
| Initial Value |       | Х    | Χ    | X    | Х    | 0         | 0    | 0         | 0    |

Bit 7:0 **PAxC[1:0]:** PORTA attribute setting,  $0 \le x \le 7$ 

| PAxC[1:0] | (IOPAx=1) input | (IOPAx=0) output |
|-----------|-----------------|------------------|
| 00        | Floating        | Push-Pull        |
| 01        | Pull-Down       | Push-Pull        |
| 10        | Pull-High       | Open-Drain       |
| 11        | -               | Open-Drain       |

**PBxC[1:0]:** PORTB attribute setting,  $0 \le x \le 7$ 

| PBxC[1:0] | (IOPBx=1) input | (IOPBx=0) output |
|-----------|-----------------|------------------|
| 00        | Floating        | Push-Pull        |
| 01        | Pull-Down       | Push-Pull        |
| 10        | Pull-High       | Open-Drain       |
| 11        | -               | Open-Drain       |

**PCxC[1:0]:** PORTC attribute setting,  $0 \le x \le 5$ 

| PCxC[1:0] | (IOPCx=1) input | (IOPCx=0) output |
|-----------|-----------------|------------------|
| 00        | Floating        | Push-Pull        |
| 01        | Pull-Down       | Push-Pull        |
| 10        | Pull-High       | Open-Drain       |
| 11        | -               | Open-Drain       |



## 3.2.4 PORTA (PORTA Data Register)

While reading PORTA, it will get the status of the specific pin if that pin is configured as input pin. However, if that pin is configured as output pin, whether it will get the status of the pin or the value of the corresponding output data latch is depent on the configuration option RD\_OPT. While writing to PORTA, data is written to PA's output data latch.

| Name      | Addr.  | Bit7 | Bit6     | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
|-----------|--------|------|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| PORTA     | 0x5    | PA7  | PA6      | PA5  | PA4  | PA3  | PA2  | PA1  | PA0  |
| R/W Pro   | operty |      | R/W      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| Initial \ | /alue  |      | xxxxxxxx |      |      |      |      |      |      |

# 3.2.5 PORTB (PORTB Data Register)

While reading PORTB, it will get the status of the specific pin if that pin is configured as input pin. However, if that pin is configured as output pin, whether it will get the status of the pin or the value of the corresponding output data latch is depent on the configuration option RD\_OPT. While writing to PORTB, data is written to PB's output data latch.

| Name             | Addr. | Bit7 | Bit6    | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
|------------------|-------|------|---------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| PortB            | 0x6   | PB7  | PB6     | PB5  | PB4  | PB3  | PB2  | PB1  | PB0  |
| R/W Property R/W |       |      |         |      |      |      |      |      |      |
| Initial Va       | alue  |      | xxxxxxx |      |      |      |      |      |      |

## 3.2.6 PORTC (PORTC Data Register)

While reading PORTC, it will get the status of the specific pin if that pin is configured as input pin. However, if that pin is configured as output pin, whether it will get the status of the pin or the value of the corresponding output data latch is depent on the configuration option RD\_OPT. While writing to PORTC, data is written to PC's output data latch.

| Name       | Addr. | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5     | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |  |
|------------|-------|------|------|----------|------|------|------|------|------|--|
| PORTC      | 0x7   |      | -    | PC5      | PC4  | PC3  | PC2  | PC1  | PC0  |  |
| R/W Prop   | erty  | -    | -    | R/W      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| Initial Va | lue   |      |      | xxxxxxxx |      |      |      |      |      |  |

## 3.2.7 IOSTA (PORTA I/O Control Register)

| Name      | Addr.  | Bit7  | Bit6  | Bit5  | Bit4  | Bit3  | Bit2  | Bit1  | Bit0  |
|-----------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| IOSTA     | 0x85   | IOPA7 | IOPA6 | IOPA5 | IOPA4 | IOPA3 | IOPA2 | IOPA1 | IOPA0 |
| R/W Pro   | operty | R/W   |
| Initial \ | /alue  | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |

Bit 7:0 **IOPAx:** PAx I/O mode selection,  $0 \le x \le 7$ 

1 = PAx is input mode

0 = PAx is output mode



## 3.2.8 IOSTB (PORTB I/O Control Register)

| Name      | Addr.  | Bit7  | Bit6  | Bit5  | Bit4  | Bit3  | Bit2  | Bit1  | Bit0  |
|-----------|--------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| IOSTB     | 0x86   | IOPB7 | IOPB6 | IOPB5 | IOPB4 | IOPB3 | IOPB2 | IOPB1 | IOPB0 |
| R/W Pro   | operty | R/W   |
| Initial \ | /alue  | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |

Bit 7:0 **IOPBx:** PBx I/O mode selection,  $0 \le x \le 7$ 

1 = PBx is input mode

0 = PBx is output mode

## 3.2.9 IOSTC (PORTC I/O Control Register)

| Name          | Addr. | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5  | Bit4  | Bit3  | Bit2  | Bit1  | Bit0  |
|---------------|-------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| IOSTC         | 0x87  | -    | -    | IOPC5 | IOPC4 | IOPC3 | IOPC2 | IOPC1 | IOPC0 |
| R/W Property  |       | _    | -    | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Initial Value |       | Х    | Х    | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |

Bit 7:6 Unimplemented

Bit 5:0 **IOPCx:** PCx I/O mode selection,  $0 \le x \le 7$ 

1 = PCx is input mode

0 = PCx is output mode

# 3.2.10 PxCON (Port Analog Pin Control Register)

Access the virtual SFR PxCON is equivalent to access physical SFR PACON, PBCON or PCCON, according to PxSEL[1:0] value.

| Name       | Addr. | Bit7   | Bit6   | Bit5   | Bit4   | Bit3   | Bit2   | Bit1   | Bit0   |
|------------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| PxCON      | 0x110 | PxCON7 | PxCON6 | PxCON5 | PxCON4 | PxCON3 | PxCON2 | PxCON1 | PxCON0 |
| R/W Pro    | perty | R/W    |
| Initial Va | alue  | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      | 0      |

When PxSEL=00, PxCON=PACON,

Bit 7:0 PACON[7:0]: PORTA analog pin select

1 = PAi is pure analog pin, input buffer is disabled for power saving,  $0 \le i \le 7$ 

0 = PAi can be analog or digital pin,  $0 \le i \le 7$ 

When PxSEL=01, PxCON=PBCON,

Bit 7:0 PBCON[7:0]: PORTB analog pin select

1 = PBi is pure analog pin, input  $\;\;$  buffer is disabled for power saving, 0  $\,\leq\,$  i  $\,\leq\,$  7

0 = PBi can be analog or digital pin,  $0 \le i \le 7$ 

When PxSEL=10, PxCON=PCCON,

Bit 7:0 **PCCON[7:0]:** PORTC analog pin select

1 = PCi is pure analog pin, input buffer is disabled for power saving,  $0 \le i \le 5$ 

0 = PCi can be analog or digital pin,  $0 \le i \le 5$ 



# 4. Timer0

### 4.1 Overview

Timer0 is an 8-bit up-count timer and its operation is enabled by register bit T0EN (T0MD[6]). Writing to Timer0 will set its initial value. Reading from Timer0 will show its current count value.

The clock source to Timer0 can be from instruction clock, external pin EXCKI0 or low speed clock Low Oscillator Frequency according to register bit T0CS and LCK\_TM0 (T0MD[5] and T0MD[7]). When T0CS is 0, instruction clock is selected as Timer0 clock source. When T0CS is 1 and LCK\_TM0 is 0, EX\_CKI0 is selected as Timer0 clock source. When T0CS is 1 and LCK\_TM0 is 1 (and Timer0 source must set to 1), Low Oscillator Frequency (I\_LRC or E\_LXT, depends on configuration word) output is selected. Summarized table is shown below. (Also check Table 22)

| Timer0 clock source | T0CS | LCKTM0 | Timer0 source | Low Oscillator Frequency |
|---------------------|------|--------|---------------|--------------------------|
| Instruction clock   | 0    | Х      | X             | X                        |
| EX CKIO             | 1    | 0      | Х             | V                        |
| EX_CKI0             | 1    | Х      | 0             | ^                        |
| E_LXT               | 1    | 1      | 1             | 1                        |
| I_LRC               | 1    | 1      | 1             | 0                        |

Table 4-1 Summary of Timer0 Clock Source Control

Moreover the active edge of EXCKI0 or Low Oscillator Frequency to increase Timer0 can be selected by register bit T0CE (T0MD[4]). When T0CE is 1, high-to-low transition on EXCKI0 or Low Oscillator Frequency will increase Timer0. When T0CE is 0, low-to-high transition on EXCKI0 or Low Oscillator Frequency will increase Timer0. When using Low Oscillator Frequency as Timer0 clock source, it is suggested to use prescaler0 (see below descriptions) and the ratio set to more than 4, or missing count may happen. The prescaler0 frequency must be at least **two times slower** than the First. frequency.

Before Timer0 clock source is supplied to Timer0, it can be divided by Prescaler0 if register bit PS0WDT (T0MD[3]) is clear to 0. When writing 0 to PS0WDT by instruction, Prescaler0 is assigned to Timer0 and Prescaler0 will be clear after this instruction is executed. The dividing rate of Prescaler0 is determined by register bits PS0SEL[2:0] which is from 1:2 to 1:256.

When Timer0 is overflow, the register bit T0IF (INTCON[2]) will be set to 1 to indicate Timer0 overflow event is occurred. If register bit T0IE (INTCON[5]) and GIE are both set to 1, interrupt request will occur and interrupt service routine will be executed. T0IF will not be clear until firmware writes 0 to T0IF.

The block diagram of Timer0 and WDT is shown in the figure below.



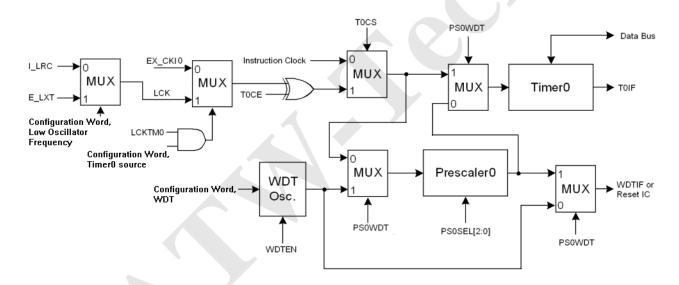


Figure 10 Block Diagram of Timer0 and WDT

# 4.2 Timer0 Control Register

## 4.2.1 TOMD Register

T0MD is a readable/writeable register which is only accessed by instruction T0MD / T0MDR.

| Name         | Addr.            | Bit7   | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3   | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
|--------------|------------------|--------|------|------|------|--------|------|------|------|
| T0MD         | 0x81             | LCKTM0 | T0EN | T0CS | T0CE | PS0WDT | P    | 0]   |      |
| R/W Pro      | R/W Property R/W |        |      |      |      |        |      |      |      |
| Initial Valu | e(note*)         | 0      | 1    | 1    | 1    | 1      | 111  |      |      |

When T0CS=0, Instruction clock F<sub>INST</sub> is selected as Timer0 clock source.

Bit 7 LCKTM0: Timer0 clock source select

When T0CS=1, timer 0 clock source can be optionally selected to be low frequency oscillator.

1 = Low Oscillator Frequency (I\_LRC or E\_LXT, depends on configuration word Low Oscillator Frequency) output replaces pin EX\_CKI0 as Timer0 clock source.

0 = external clock on pin EX\_CKI0 is selected as Timer0 clock source.

Note: For more detail descriptions of Timer0 clock source select, please see Timer0 section.

Bit 6 **T0EN:** Enable/disable Timer0

1 = Enable Timer0

0 = Disable Timer0

Bit 5 **T0CS:** Timer0 clock source selection

1 = External clock on pin EX\_CKI0 or Low Oscillator Frequency (I\_LRC or E\_LXT) is

selected

0 = Instruction clock F<sub>INST</sub> is selected

Bit 4 **TOCE:** Timer0 external clock edge selection

1 = Timer0 will increase one while high-to-low transition occurs on pin EX\_CKI0

0 = Timer0 will increase one while low-to-high transition occurs on pin EX\_CKI0



Note: T0CE is also applied to Low Oscillator Frequency as Timer0 clock source condition.

Bit 3 **PS0WDT:** Prescaler0 assignment

1 = Prescaler0 is assigned to WDT

0 = Prescaler0 is assigned to Timer0

Note: Always set PS0WDT and PS0SEL[2:0] before enabling watchdog or timer0 interrupt, or reset or interrupt may be falsely triggered.

Bit 2:0 **PS0SEL[2:0]:** Prescaler0 dividing rate selection. The rate depends on Prescaler0 is assigned to Timer0 or WDT. When Prescaler0 is assigned to WDT, the dividing rate is dependent on which timeout mechanism is selected.

|             |                      | Dividing Rate           |                             |
|-------------|----------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| PS0SEL[2:0] | PS0WDT=0<br>(Timer0) | PS0WDT=1<br>(WDT Reset) | PS0WDT=1<br>(WDT Interrupt) |
| 000         | 1:2                  | 1:1                     | 1:2                         |
| 001         | 1:4                  | 1:2                     | 1:4                         |
| 010         | 1:8                  | 1:4                     | 1:8                         |
| 011         | 1:16                 | 1:8                     | 1:16                        |
| 100         | 1:32                 | 1:16                    | 1:32                        |
| 101         | 1:64                 | 1:32                    | 1:64                        |
| 110         | 1:128                | 1:64                    | 1:128                       |
| 111         | 1:256                | 1:128                   | 1:256                       |

# 4.2.2 TMR0 (Timer0 Register)

When read the register TMR0, it actually read the current running value of Timer0. Write the register TMR0 will change the current value of Timer0. Timer0 clock source can be from instruction clock FINST, or from external pin EXCKI0, or from Low Oscillator Frequency according to OPTION register and configuration word setting.

| Name      | Addr. | Bit7 | Bit6    | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3   | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
|-----------|-------|------|---------|------|------|--------|------|------|------|
| TMR0      | 0x1   |      |         |      | TMR  | 0[7:0] |      |      |      |
| R/W Pro   | perty |      | R/W     |      |      |        |      |      |      |
| Initial V | 'alue |      | xxxxxxx |      |      |        |      |      |      |



## 5. Timer1 / Timer4 / Timer5

#### 5.1 Overview

Timer1, Timer4 and Timer5 have similar structure. They all are 10-bit down-count timer with Prescaler whose dividing ratio is programmable. But they also different in other specs. The Timer1, Timer4 and Timer function comparison is listed in the following tables.

| Timer0 clock source         | Timer1   | Timer4                   | Timer5    | Note                  |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------|----------|--------------------------|-----------|-----------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Counter                     |          | 10-bit                   |           |                       |  |  |  |  |
| Up or Down count            |          | Down count               |           |                       |  |  |  |  |
| Count mode                  | One      | e-shot and Non-S         | top       |                       |  |  |  |  |
| Reload mode                 | Re       | Reload 0x3ff or register |           |                       |  |  |  |  |
| Prescaler dividing rate     |          | 8 selectable             |           |                       |  |  |  |  |
| High oscillator clock input |          | YES                      |           |                       |  |  |  |  |
| External clock              | EX_CKI0  | EX_CKI1                  | EX+CKI1   | Rising / Falling edge |  |  |  |  |
| PWM (for timer frame)       | PWM1/2/3 | PWM4                     | PWM5      |                       |  |  |  |  |
| Timer toggle output         | Y        | N                        | N         |                       |  |  |  |  |
| Buzzer (frequency source)   | Υ        | N                        | N         |                       |  |  |  |  |
| CCP1 compare timer          | N        | Low byte                 | High byte |                       |  |  |  |  |
| CCP1 capture timer          | N        | Low byte                 | High byte |                       |  |  |  |  |
| CCP1 Full-bridge            | N        | N                        | Y         |                       |  |  |  |  |
| CCP1 Half-bridge            | N        | N                        | Υ         | Dead-band control     |  |  |  |  |
| CCP2 Half-bridge            | N        | Υ                        | N         | Dead-parid control    |  |  |  |  |
| RFC                         | Υ        | N                        | N         |                       |  |  |  |  |

Table 5-1 Summary of Timer OClock Source Control

The Time1/4/5 operation are controlled by virtual SFR TMRxL / TMRxH / TxCR1 / TxCR2 and TPSEL[2:0]. TPSEL[2:0] is used to control the mapping of these virtual SFR to physically exist timer SFR. For example, when TPSEL[2:0]=4, the virtual SFR TMRxL / TMRxH / TxCR1 / TxCR2/TxPSC will mapping to SFR TMR4L / TMR4H / T4CR1 / T4CR2/T4PSC. It means access to these virtual SFR will actually access to timer4 SFR. For AT8BM84A, TPSEL can be 1, 4 or 5, which corresponding to Time1, Time4 and Timer5.

Note: Throughout this section, generic reference are used for register and bit names that are the same, except for an 'x' variable that indicates the item's association to a specific Timer module. For the sake of clarity, all module operations are described generically, and are equally applicable to all Timer modules. The difference between timers will be pointed out if necessary.



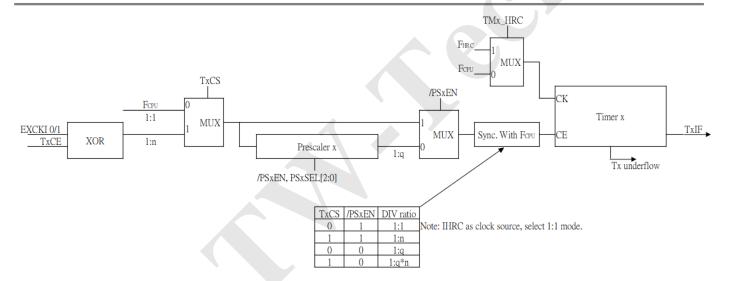


Figure 11 Block Diagram of Timer1 / 4 / 5

Timerx clock source is selected by TMx\_HRC (TxCR1[3]). When TMx\_HRC=0, instruction clock (Fcpu) are selected as Timerx clock source, otherwise HRC clock output (FhRc) are selected as clock source of Timerx.

The timerx clock source division ratio is selected by TxCS and Prescalerx, as the above figure shows. When TxCS=0, the base division ratio is 1. When TxCS=1, the base division ratio is external clock (EX\_CKI0 or EX\_CKI1) cycle divided by CPU cycle (FcPu). When /PSxEN=0, Prescalerx is enabled, the prescaler dividing rate is from 1:2 to 1:256 determined by register bits PS1SEL[2:0] (T1CR2[2:0]). When /PSxEN=1, Prescalerx is disabled, the prescaler dividing rate is 1:1. The final timerx clock source division ratio is the prescaler division ratio multiply by the base division ratio. Note that due to the frequency of HRC clock (Fhrc) is higher than the frequency of CPU clock (FcPu), when timerx clock source is HRC clock output (Fhrc), the final timerx clock source division ratio must be 1, that is, set TxCS=0 and /PSxEN=1.

Note the timer external clock input is different for Timer1 and Timer4/Timer5. Timer1's external clock is EX\_CKI0 (PA4), timer4 and timer5's external clock is EX\_CKI1 (PA1 or PA2 by option). When EX\_CKI0 or EX\_CKI1 is selected as clock source for timer, the active edge to decrease Timerx is determined by register bit TxCE (TxCR2[4]). When TxCE is 1, high-to-low transition on EX\_CKI will decrease Timer. When TxCE is 0, low-to-high transition on EX\_CKI will decrease Timer.

The operation of Timer can be enabled or disabled by register bit TxEN (TxCR1[0]).

The MSB 2-bit of the 10-bit timers is from TMRxH[1:0], whereas the LSB 8-bit is from TMRxL[7:0].

When reading register TMRxH, it will obtain current MSB value of 10-bit down-count Timerx, that is TMRx[9:8]. When reading register TMRxL, it will obtain current LSB value of 10-bit down-count Timerx, that is TMRx[7:0]. When writing register TMRxH, it will write data to TMRx[9:8] reload register, that is TMRxLD[9:8]. When writing register TMRxL, it will write data to TMRx[7:0] reload register, that is TMRxLD[7:0].

Timer provides two kinds of operating mode: one is One-Shot mode and the other is Non-Stop mode. When register bit TxOS (TxCR1[2]) is 1, One-Shot mode is selected. Timer will count down once from initial value stored on register TMRx[9:0] to 0x00, i.e. underflow is occurred. When register bit TxOS (TxCR1[2]) is 0, Non-Stop mode is selected. When underflow is occurred, there are two selections to start next down-count



which is determined by register bit TxRL (TxCR1[1]). When TxRL is 1, timer is in auto-reload mode, the initial value stored on register TMRxLD[9:0] will be restored and start next down-count from this initial value. When TxRL is 0 (continuous mode), Timerx will start next down-count from 0x3FF.

Timerx has adopted double buffer mechanism in auto-reload mode (TxOS=0 and TxRL=1): When TxEN=1, Timerx reload register TMRxLD[9:0] will not be uploaded to Timer1 counter (TMRx[9:0]) until Timerx overflow occurs. However, when TxEN=0, Timerx reload register TMRxLD[9:0] will be uploaded to Timerx counter (TMRx[9:0]) immediately after a writing TMRxL action occurred, no matter timerx is in one-shot mode, auto-reload mode or continuous-mode.

When Timerx is underflow, the register bit TxIF (PIR[2:0] for T5IF, T4IF and T1IF respectively)will be set to 1, indicate Timerx underflow event is occurred. If register bit TxIE (PIE[2:0] for T5IE, T4IE and T1IE respectively) and GIE are both set to 1, interrupt request will occur and interrupt service routine will be executed. TxIF will not be clear until firmware writes 0 to TxIF.

The timing chart of Timer is shown in the following figure.

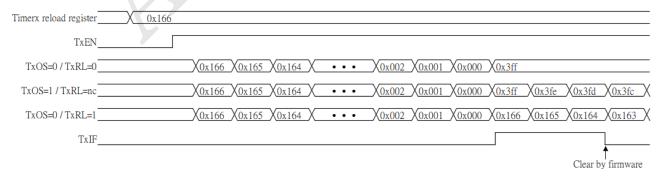


Figure 12 Timer1 / 4 / 5 Timing Chart

#### 5.2 Timer1 / Timer4 / Timer5 Control Register

# 5.2.1 TMRxL (TimerD low byte Register)

Access the virtual SFR TMRxL is equivalent to access physical SFR TMR1L, TMR4L or TMR5L, according to TPSEL[2:0] value.

When reading register TMRxL and TPSEL[2:0]=001, it will obtain current LSB value of 10-bit down-count Timer1, that is TMR1[7:0]. When writing register TMRxL and TPSEL[2:0]=001, it will write data to TMR1L reload register, and if T1EN=0, it will also write to TMR1[7:0] current content. The operations hold for TPSEL[2:0] = 100 (Timer4) or 101 (Timer5) conditions.

| Name      | Addr. | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5      | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |  |
|-----------|-------|------|------|-----------|------|------|------|------|------|--|
| TMRxL     | 0xf   |      |      | TMRx[7:0] |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| R/W Pro   | perty |      |      | R/W       |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| Initial V | alue  |      |      | XXXXXXXX  |      |      |      |      |      |  |

## 5.2.2 TMRxH (Timer High Byte Register)

Access the virtual SFR TMRxH is equivalent to access physical SFR TMR1H, TMR4H or TMR5H, according to TPSEL[2:0] value.



When reading register TMRxH and TPSEL[2:0]=001, it will obtain current MSB value of 10-bit down-count Timer1, that is TMR1[9:8]. When writing register TMRxL and TPSEL[2:0]=001, it will write data from TMR1H reload register to TMR1[9:8] current content if T1EN=0. When writing register TMRxH and TPSEL[2:0]=001, it will write data to TMR1H reload register. The operations also hold for TPSEL[2:0] = 100 (Timer4) or 101 (Timer5) conditions.

| ` /           |                |      |      |      |      |      |      |           |      |  |  |  |
|---------------|----------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----------|------|--|--|--|
| Name          | Addr.          | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1      | Bit0 |  |  |  |
| TMRxH         | 0x10           | -    | -    | -    | -    | -    | -    | TMRx[9:8] |      |  |  |  |
| R/W Prop      | R/W Property - |      | -    |      | -    | 1    | -    | R/W       |      |  |  |  |
| Initial Value |                | х    | Х    | Х    | Х    | Х    | Х    | Х         | Х    |  |  |  |

# 5.2.3 TxCR1 (Timer Control Register1)

Access the virtual SFR TxCR1 is equivalent to access physical SFR T1CR1, T4CR1 or T5CR1, according to TPSEL[2:0] value.

| Name       | Addr. | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5  | Bit4   | Bit3    | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
|------------|-------|------|------|-------|--------|---------|------|------|------|
| TxCR1      | 0x11  | -    | -    | TMxOE | VFSELx | TMx_HRC | TxOS | TxRL | TxEN |
| R/W Pro    | perty | -    | -    | R/W   | R/W    | R/W     | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  |
| Initial Va | alue  | Х    | Х    | 0     | 0      | 0       | 0    | 0    | 0    |

This register is used to configure Timerx functionality. (x=1, 4 or 5)

## Bit 7:6 Unimplemented

Bit 5 **TMxOE:** Enable / Disable Timerx match output, TxOUT toggle output when Timerx underflow occurs. (\*1), (\*2)

1 = Enable TxOUT output to pad PB4

0 = PB5 is GPIO

Bit 4 VFSELx: Timerx special clock source selection (\*3)

1 = Timerx & PWM clock source is special High Oscillator clock

0 = Timerx & PWM clock source selection depends on T1CS register bit

Bit 3 TMx\_HRC: Timerx clock source selection

1 = Timerx and related PWM clock source is High Oscillator clock

0 = Timerx and related PWM clock source selection depends on T1CS register bit

Bit 2 TxOS: Configure Timerx operating mode while underflow is reached

1 = One-Shot mode. Timerx will count once from the initial value to 0x00

0 = Non-Stop mode. Timerx will keep down-count after underflow

| TxOS | TxRL                                  | Timerx Down-Count Functionality  |
|------|---------------------------------------|--|
|      |                                       | Timerx will count from reload value down to 0x00.                                |
| 0    | 0                                     | When underflow is reached, 0x3FF is reloaded and continues down-count.           |
|      |                                       | Timerx will count from reload value down to 0x00.                                |
| 0    | 1                                     | When underflow is reached, reload value is reloaded and continues to down-count. |
| 1    | \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ | Timerx will count from initial value down to 0x00.                               |
|      | X                                     | When underflow is reached, Timerx will stop down-count.                          |



Bit 1 TxRL: Configure Timerx down-count mechanism while Non-Stop mode is selected

(TxOS=0)

1 = Initial value is reloaded from reload register TMRx[9:0]

0 = Continuous down-count from 0x3FF when underflow is occurred

Bit 0 TxEN: Enable/disable Timerx

1 = Enable Timerx

0 = Disable Timerx

#### Note:

1. For AT8BM84A, only Timer1 has Timer match outp0ut T1OUT.

2. If both T1OUT and PWM1 are configured to output to PB4, T1OUT has higher priority than PWM1 output.

3. VFSELxhas higher priority than TMx\_HRC.

# 5.2.4 TxCR2 (Timer Control Register2)

Access the virtual SFR TxCR2 is equivalent to access physical SFR T1CR2, T4CR2 or T5CR2, according to TPSEL[2:0] value.

| Name          | SFR Type     | Addr. | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3   | Bit2        | Bit1 | Bit0 |
|---------------|--------------|-------|------|------|------|------|--------|-------------|------|------|
| TxCR2         | S            | 0x12  | -    | •    | TxCS | TxCE | /PSxEN | PSxSEL[2:0] |      | :0]  |
| F             | R/W Property |       |      | -    | R/W  | R/W  | R/W    | R/W         | R/W  | R/W  |
| Initial Value |              | Х     | Х    | Х    | Х    | Х    | Х      | Х           | Х    |      |

This register is used to configure Timerx functionality. (x=1, 4 or 5)

Bit 7:6 Unimplemented

Bit 5 TxCS: Timerx clock source selection

1 = External clock on pin EXCKIx is selected

0 = Instruction clock is selected

Bit 4 TxCE: Timerx clock source selection

1 = Timerx will decrease one while high-to-low transition occurs on external clock pin

**EXCKIx** 

0 = Timerx will decrease one while low-to-high transition occurs on external clock pin

#### **EXCKIx**

| Timer | EXCKIx | Note                    |
|-------|--------|-------------------------|
| 0     | PA4    |                         |
| 1     | PA4    |                         |
| 1     | PA1    | External clock option=0 |
| 4     | PA2    | External clock option=1 |
| 5     | PA1    | External clock option=0 |
| 3     | PA2    | External clock option=1 |

Bit 3 /PSxEN: Timerx clock source selection

1 = Disable Timerx Prescaler

0 = Enable Timerx Prescaler



Bit 2:0 PSxSEL[2:0]: Timerx Prescaler Dividing Rate

| PSxSEL[2:0] | Dividing Rate |
|-------------|---------------|
| 000         | 1:2           |
| 001         | 1:4           |
| 010         | 1:8           |
| 011         | 1:16          |
| 100         | 1:32          |
| 101         | 1:64          |
| 110         | 1:128         |
| 111         | 1:256         |

Note: Always set PSxSEL[2:0] at PSxEN=1, or interrupt may be falsely triggered.



#### 6. PWM

AT8BM84A has the ability to output 5 PWM waveforms with 10-bit resolution at the same time. PWM1, PWM2 and PWM3 share the same time frame (timer 1), whereas PWM4 and PWM5 each has independent time frame (timer4 and timer5). The PWM output pads are determined by configuration words, as the following table shows.

| Configuration Word | 00  | 01  | 10  | 11  | Note                                       |
|--------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|--|
| PWM1_PAD           | PB5 | PB1 | PA3 | PA5 |  |
| PWM2_PAD           | PB4 | PA4 | PB7 | PA7 | When M62D_PAD=0,<br>PB3 is replaced by PA4 |
| PWM3_PAD           | PA6 | PA2 | PB6 | PB0 |  |
| PWM4_PAD           | PC3 | PB3 | PA1 | PC1 | When M62D_PAD=0,<br>PB3 is replaced by PA4 |
| PWM5_PAD           | PB2 | PC0 | PC5 | PA0 | When PC5_PWM=0,<br>PC5 is replaced by PC2  |

Table 6-1 PWM Output PAD Configuration

#### 6.1 PWM1

# 6.1.1 Overview

The PWM1 output can be available on one of the I/O pin PB5, PB1, PA3 or PA5 (selected by config. options). PWM1 is enabled by setting TPSEL[2:0]=001 and PWMxOEN=1 sequentially. PWM1 will become output pin automatically. The active state of PWM1 output is determined by register bit PWMxOAL. When setting PWMxOAL is 1 at TPSEL[2:0]=001, PWM1 output is active low. When PWMxOAL is 0 at TPSEL[2:0]=001, PWM1 output is active high. Moreover, the duty cycle and frame rate of PWM1 are both programmable. The duty cycle is determined by registers PWM1DUTY[9:0] (PWM1DUTYH[1:0] and PWM1DUTYL[7:0]). When PWM1DUTY is 0, PWM1 output will be never active. When PWM1DUTY is 0x3FF, PWM1 output will be active for 1023 Timer1 input clocks. The frame rate is determined by Timer1 period. (For auto-reload mode, timer1 period is TMR1LD[9:0]) PWM1DUTY value must be less than or equal to Timer1 period.

The update of AT8BM84A PWM DUTY adopts double buffer mechanism when PWM1 is enabled (PWMxOEN=1): user write PWM1DUTYL and PWM1DUTYH will not take effect until timer1 overflow. It means new PWM1 Duty cycle can only be available on the next timer1 period.

When PWM1 is disabled, write PWM1DUTY[9:8] MSB 2 bits (PWM1DUTYH[1:0]) first, then write PWM1DUTYL[7:0], this ensure the first timer1 period gets the right PWM DUTY

The block diagram of PWM1 is illustrated in the following figure.

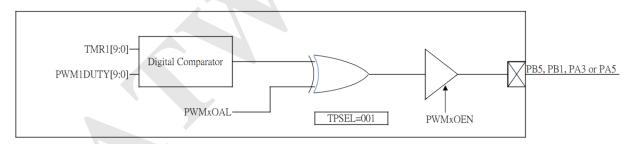


Figure 13 PWM1 Block Diagram



#### 6.2 PWM2

#### 6.2.1 Overview

The PWM2 output can be available on one of the I/O pin PB4, PA4, PB3, PB7 or PA7 (selected by config. options). PWM2 is enabled by setting TPSEL[2:0]=002 and PWMxOEN=1 sequentially. PWM2 will become output pin automatically. The active state of PWM2 output is determined by register bit PWMxOAL. When setting PWMxOAL is 1 at TPSEL[2:0]=001, PWM2 output is active low. When PWMxOAL is 0 at TPSEL[2:0]=002, PWM2 output is active high. Moreover, the duty cycle and frame rate of PWM2 are both programmable. The duty cycle is determined by registers PWM2DUTY[9:0] (PWM2DUTYH[1:0] and PWM2DUTYL[7:0]). When PWM2DUTY is 0, PWM2 output will be never active. When PWM2DUTY is 0x3FF, PWM2 output will be active for 1023 Timer1 input clocks. The frame rate is determined by Timer1 period. (For auto-reload mode, timer1 period is TMR2LD[9:0]) PWM2DUTY value must be less than or equal to Timer1 period. The update of AT8BM84A PWM DUTY adopts double buffer mechanism when PWM2 is enabled (PWMxOEN=1): user write PWM2DUTYL and PWM2DUTYH will not take effect until timer1 overflow. It means new PWM2 Duty cycle can only be available on the next timer1 period.

When PWM2 is disabled, write PWM2DUTY[9:8] MSB 2 bits (PWM2DUTYH[1:0]) first, then write PWM2DUTYL[7:0], this ensure the first timer period gets the right PWM DUTY.

The block diagram of PWM2 is illustrated in the following figure.

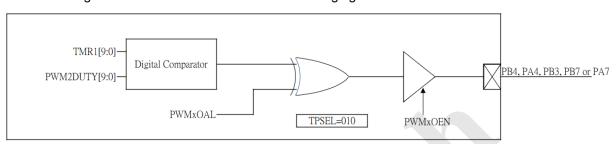


Figure 14 PWM2 Block Diagram

## 6.3 PWM3

#### 6.3.1 Overview

The PWM3 output can be available on one of the I/O pin PA6, PA2, PB6 or PB0 (selected by config. options). PWM3 is enabled by setting TPSEL[2:0]=003 and PWMxOEN=1 sequentially. PWM3 will become output pin automatically. The active state of PWM3 output is determined by register bit PWMxOAL. When setting PWMxOAL is 1 at TPSEL[2:0]=001, PWM3 output is active low. When PWMxOAL is 0 at TPSEL[2:0]=003, PWM3 output is active high. Moreover, the duty cycle and frame rate of PWM3 are both programmable. The duty cycle is determined by registers PWM3DUTY[9:0] (PWM3DUTYH[1:0] and PWM3DUTYL[7:0]). When PWM3DUTY is 0, PWM3 output will be never active. When PWM3DUTY is 0x3FF, PWM3 output will be active for 1023 Timer1 input clocks. The frame rate is determined by Timer1 period. (For auto-reload mode, timer1 period is TMR3LD[9:0]) PWM3DUTY value must be less than or equal to Timer1 period.

The update of AT8BM84A PWM DUTY adopts double buffer mechanism when PWM3 is enabled (PWMxOEN=1): user write PWM3DUTYL and PWM3DUTYH will not take effect until timer1 overflow. It means new PWM3 Duty cycle can only be available on the next timer1 period.



When PWM3 is disabled, write PWM3DUTY[9:8] MSB 2 bits (PWM3DUTYH[1:0]) first, then write PWM3DUTYL[7:0], this ensure the first timer period gets the right PWM DUTY.

The block diagram of PWM3 is illustrated in the following figure.

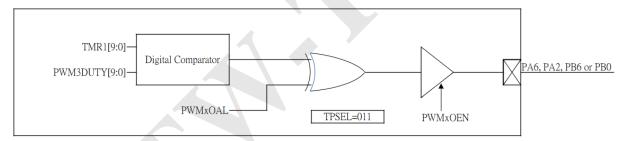


Figure 15 PWM3 Block Diagram

#### 6.4 PWM4

## 6.4.1 Overview

The PWM4 output can be available on one of the I/O pin PC3, PB3, PA4, PA1 or PC1 (selected by config. options). PWM4 is enabled by setting TPSEL[2:0]=003 and PWMxOEN=1 sequentially. PWM4 will become output pin automatically. The active state of PWM4 output is determined by register bit PWMxOAL. When setting PWMxOAL is 1 at TPSEL[2:0]=001, PWM4 output is active low. When PWMxOAL is 0 at TPSEL[2:0]=003, PWM4 output is active high. Moreover, the duty cycle and frame rate of PWM4 are both programmable. The duty cycle is determined by registers PWM4DUTY[9:0] (PWM4DUTYH[1:0] and PWM4DUTYL[7:0]). When PWM4DUTY is 0, PWM4 output will be never active. When PWM4DUTY is 0x3FF, PWM4 output will be active for 1023 timer4 input clocks. The frame rate is determined by timer4 period. (For auto-reload mode, timer4 period is TMR3LD[9:0]) PWM4DUTY value must be less than or equal to timer4 period.

The update of AT8BM84A PWM DUTY adopts double buffer mechanism when PWM4 is enabled (PWMxOEN=1): user write PWM4DUTYL and PWM4DUTYH will not take effect until timer4 overflow. It means new PWM4 Duty cycle can only be available on the next timer4 period.

When PWM4 is disabled, write PWM4DUTY[9:8] MSB 2 bits (PWM4DUTYH[1:0]) first, then write PWM4DUTYL[7:0], this ensure the first timer period gets the right PWM DUTY.

The block diagram of PWM4 is illustrated in the following figure.

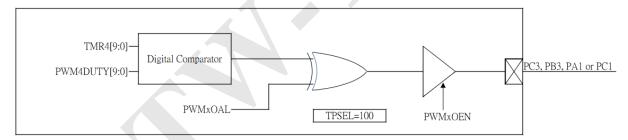


Figure 16 PWM4 Block Diagram



#### 6.5 PWM5

# 6.5.1 Overview

The PWM5 output can be available on one of the I/O pin PB2, PC0, PC5, PC2 or PA0 (selected by config. options). PWM5 is enabled by setting TPSEL[2:0]=003 and PWMxOEN=1 sequentially. PWM5 will become output pin automatically. The active state of PWM5 output is determined by register bit PWMxOAL. When setting PWMxOAL is 1 at TPSEL[2:0]=001, PWM5 output is active low. When PWMxOAL is 0 at TPSEL[2:0]=003, PWM5 output is active high. Moreover, the duty cycle and frame rate of PWM5 are both programmable. The duty cycle is determined by registers PWM5DUTY[9:0] (PWM5DUTYH[1:0] and PWM5DUTYL[7:0]). When PWM5DUTY is 0, PWM5 output will be never active. When PWM5DUTY is 0x3FF, PWM5 output will be active for 1023 timer5 input clocks. The frame rate is determined by timer5 period. (For auto-reload mode, timer5 period is TMR3LD[9:0]) PWM5DUTY value must be less than or equal to timer5 period.

The update of AT8BM84A PWM DUTY adopts double buffer mechanism when PWM5 is enabled (PWMxOEN=1): user write PWM5DUTYL and PWM5DUTYH will not take effect until timer5 overflow. It means new PWM5 Duty cycle can only be available on the next timer5 period.

When PWM5 is disabled, write PWM5DUTY[9:8] MSB 2 bits (PWM5DUTYH[1:0]) first, then write PWM5DUTYL[7:0], this ensure the first timer period gets the right PWM DUTY.

The block diagram of PWM5 is illustrated in the following figure.

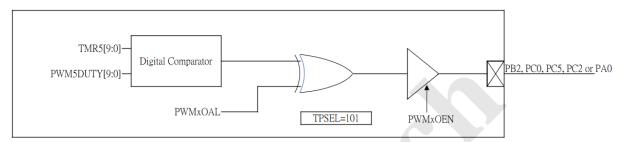


Figure 17 PWM5 Block Diagram

# 6.6 PWM period

The PWM period is specified by writing to the PRx = [TMRxH[1:0], TMRxL[7:0]] register (x=1, 4, 5). The PWM period can be calculated using the following formula:

PWM Period =  $[(PRx)+1] * T_{CPU \ CYCLE} * (TMRx \ Clock \ cycle) - PWM \ clock \ select \ F_{INST}$ PWM Period =  $[(PRx)+1] * T_{HRC \ CYCLE} - PWM \ clock \ select \ V_HRC \ or \ HRC$ 

The PWM frequency is defined as 1/[PWM period].

# 6.7 PWM Duty Cycle

The PWM duty cycle (PDx) is specified by writing to the PWMxDUTYH[1:0], PWMxDUTYL[7:0] (PDx, x=1~5) register bits. Up to 10-bit resolution is available. The following equations are used to calculate the PWM duty cycle as a percentage or as time:

PWM Duty Cycle(%) = PDx / (PRx+1) – PWM clock select instruction clock

PWM Duty Cycle(time in s) = PDx \* TCPU CYCLE \* (TMRx Clock cycle) – PWM clock select FINST

PWM Duty Cycle(time in s) = PDx \* THRC CYCLE – PWM clock select V HRC or HRC



PDx can be written to at any time, but the duty cycle value is not latched into PDx\_LH until after TMRx overflow occurs (that is, the period is complete).

The PDx / PWMxDUTYH, PWMxDUTYL registers are used to double-buffer the PWM duty cycle. This double-buffering is essential for glitchless PWM operation.

The maximum PWM resolution (bits) for a given PWM frequency is shown in the following equation:

# PWM Resolution (max) = log(PRx+1)/log(2)

Note: If the PWM duty cycle value is longer than the PWM period, the PWM output is not generated.

| PWM Frequency            | 3.906 KHz | 7.81 kHz | 62.5 kHz | 125 kHz | 250 KHz | 500 KHz |
|--------------------------|-----------|----------|----------|---------|---------|---------|
| Timer Prescaler          | 1:2       | 1:4      | 1:1      | 1:1     | 1:1     | 1:1     |
| PRx Value                | 3FFh      | FFh      | 7Fh      | 3Fh     | 1Fh     | 0Fh     |
| Max.<br>Resolution(bits) | 10        | 8        | 7        | 6       | 5       | 4       |

Table 6-2 Example PWM Frequencies and Resolutions at 16 MHz/2T Synchronous mode

#### 6.7 CCP Mode

Key Features of AT8BM84A CCP modules includes

- One 16-bit Input Capture module for a range of edge events on input -- every rising / every falling / 4th rising / 16th rising.
- One 16-bit Output Compare module with multiple output options Set output / Reset output / trigger interrupt.
- Enhanced PWM: 3 pairs of Half-Bridge with deadband control.
- Enhanced PWM: One Full-Bridge (Forward and Reverse) modes

## 6.7.1 Module configuration

When the AT8BM84A CCP modules are enabled, they take over the associated timer and PWM registers, such as PWM5DUTY, PWM4DUTY, TMR5, and TMR4. As a result, the original timer or PWM functions may become unavailable. Care should be taken to avoid enabling other timer-related functions that conflict with CCP operation. The various CCP modes and the registers they occupy are summarized in 錯誤! 找不到參照來源。.

| CCP Mode   | PWM Registers expropriated   | Timer Registers expropriated |
|------------|--|------------------------------|
| Capture    | Capture register (16-bit) =<br>{PWM5DUTYL[7:0],<br>PWM4DUTYL[7:0]} | {TMR5L[7:0], TMR4L[7:0]}     |
| Compare    | Compare register (16-bit) =<br>{PWM5DUTYL[7:0],<br>PWM4DUTYL[7:0]} | {TMR5L[7:0], TMR4L[7:0]}     |
| PWM(HB/FB) | PWMDUTY register (10-bit) =<br>{PWM5DUTYH[1:0],<br>PWM5DUTYL[7:0]} | {TMR5H[1:0], TMR5L[7:0]}     |
| PWM(HB)    | PWMDUTY register (10-bit) =<br>{PWM4DUTYH[1:0],<br>PWM4DUTYL[7:0]} | {TMR4H[1:0], TMR4L[7:0]}     |

Table 6-3 AT8BM84A CCP Timer and PWM Register Resources

Note: AT8BM84A CCP1 is all-functional, but CCP2 has only implement HB functions.



## 6.7.2 CCP I/O Configuration

CCP modules do not control AT8 pin's direction. The CCP module may have input for capture mode, may have output for compare mode, it also may have up to four PWM outputs (PxA through PxD). The outputs that are active depend on the CCP operating mode selected. The pin assignments are summarized in table

2. The proper CCP modes are selected by setting the PM<1:0> and CCPxM<3:0> bits, and pin direction control IOST register also must be initialized.

A suggested start-up sequence for using the CCP module is as follows:

- 1. Disable the module by writing '0000' to CCPxM<3:0> (CCPxCON<3:0>).
- 2. Initial pin direction by setting IOST register, initial pin state by IO port register.
- 3. Setting related timer mode, initial related timer value.
- 4. Write any initial values to CCP and related register. For Enhanced PWM modes, configure CCPxCON<7:6> as well.
- 5. Enable the module by writing the appropriate mode select value to CCPxM<3:0>.

# 6.7.2 CAPTURE MODE (Only Available in CCP1)

In Capture mode, the capture register pair captures the 16-bit value of the selected Timer register when an event occurs on the CCP pin (PB2). An event is defined as one of the following:

- Every falling edge
- Every rising edge
- Every 4th rising edge
- Every 16th rising edge

The event is selected by the CCP Mode Select bits, CCPxM<3:0> (CCPxCON<3:0>). When a capture is made, the CCP Interrupt Request Flag bit, CCPIF, is set. (It must be cleared in software.) If another capture occurs before the value in captured data register is read, the old captured value is overwritten by the new captured value.

錯誤! 找不到參照來源。8 shows the Capture mode block diagram.

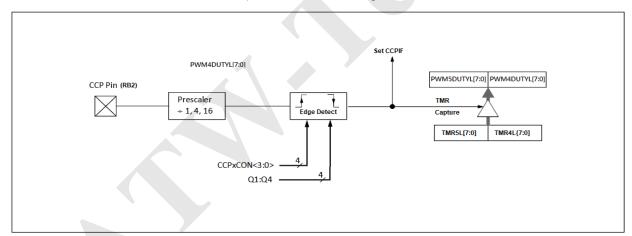


Figure 18 Capture Mode Block Diagram



In Capture mode, the appropriate CCP pin (PB2) should be configured as an input by setting the corresponding IOST direction bit.

To be used for the Capture feature, the selected timers must be initialized and running in Timer mode or Synchronized Counter mode.

Note: The CCP timer is a down count timer. The timer selected to be used with each CCP module as shown in table 1.

## 6.7.3 COMPARE MODE (only Available for CCP1)

In Compare mode, the 16-bit compare data value is constantly compared against the selected timer's register pair value. When a match occurs, the CCPx pin can be:

- Driven high
- Driven low
- Toggled (high-to-low or low-to-high)
- Unchanged (that is, reflecting the state of the I/O latch)

The CCP module will not automatically configures the pin as an output when the module is enabled.

To be used for the Compare features, the selected timers must be running in Timer mode or Synchronized Counter mode. In Asynchronous Counter mode, the Compare operation may not work. Note the CCP timer is running in a down-count mode.

Both CCP modules are equipped with a Special Event Trigger. This is an internal hardware signal generated in Compare mode to trigger actions by other modules. The Special Event Trigger is enabled by selecting the Compare Special Event Trigger mode (CCPxM<3:0> = 1011).

For either CCP module, the Special Event Trigger resets the Timer register pair for whichever timer resource is currently assigned as the module's time base. This allows the CCPRx registers to serve as a programmable period register for either timer.

When the Generate Software Interrupt mode is chosen (CCPxM<3:0> = 1010), the CCPx pin is not affected. Only a CCP interrupt is generated, if enabled, and the CCPxIE bit is set.

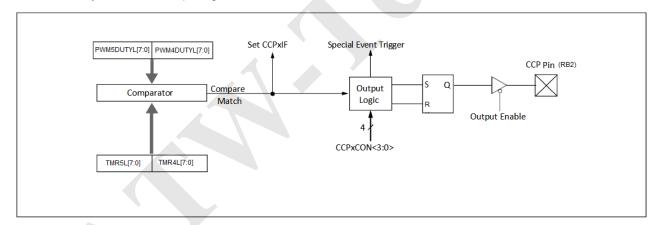


Figure 19 Capture Mode Block Diagram



#### 6.7.4 Enhanced PWM MODE

AT8BM84A CCP module include Enhanced PWM mode in CCP module, which provides another options from the PWM described in section 6. The CCP Enhanced PWM mode is described in section 6.7.6

In CCP Pulse-Width Modulation (PWM) mode, the CCP pin produces a PWM output of up to a 10-bit resolution. Figure 21 shows a simplified block diagram of the module in PWM mode.

A PWM output (Figure 22) has a time-base (period) and a time that the output stays high (duty cycle). The frequency of the PWM is the inverse of the period (1/period).

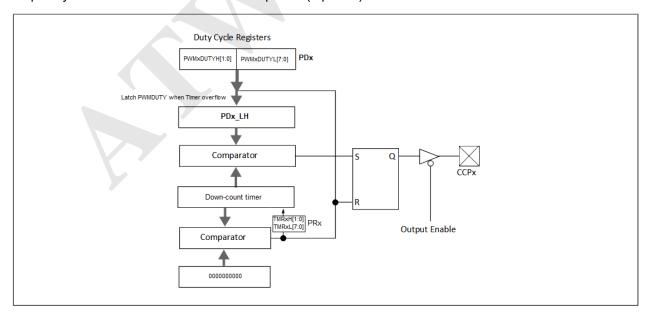


Figure 20 Enhanced PWM Block Diagram

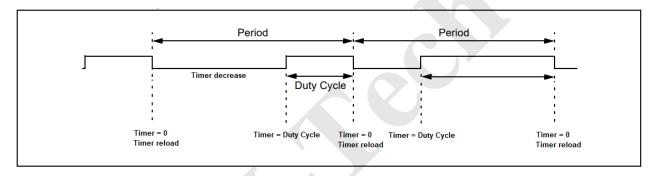


Figure 21 Enhanced PWM Output

## 6.7.5 Setup for PWM Operation

To configure the CCP module for PWM operation:

- · Set proper pin direction and pin initial value.
- · Set the PWM period by writing to the PRx register.
- · Set the PWM duty cycle by writing to the PDx Register.
- Set the TMRx MODE, prescale value, then enable Timerx by writing to TxCR1.
- Configure the CCPxCON register for PWM operation.



#### 6.7.6 Enhanced PWM Feature

In CCP modules, the Enhanced PWM mode can generate a PWM signal on up to four differentoutput pins, with up to 10 bits of resolution. It can do this through four different PWM Output modes:

- 1. Single PWM mode (available for CCP1), this function is basic the same as the PWM described in section 3.8.
- 2. Half-Bridge PWM mode with deadband control (available for CCP1 and CCP2)
- 3. Full-Bridge PWM, Forward mode (available for CCP1)
- 4. Full-Bridge PWM, Reverse mode (available for CCP1)

To select an Enhanced PWM mode, the PWMxM<1:0> bits (CCPxCON<7:6>) must be set appropriately.

The PWM outputs are multiplexed with I/O pins, and are designated PxA, PxB, PxC and PxD. The polarity of the PWM pins is configurable and is selected by setting the appropriate CCPxM bits in the CCPxCON register provides the pin assignments for each Enhanced PWM mode.

錯誤!找不到參照來源。 provides an example of a simplified block diagram of the Enhanced PWM module.

錯誤! 找不到參照來源。4 provide a first-look of waveforms at various CCP modes.

Note: To prevent the generation of an incomplete waveform when the PWM is first enabled, the CCP module waits until the start of a new PWM period before generating a PWM signal.

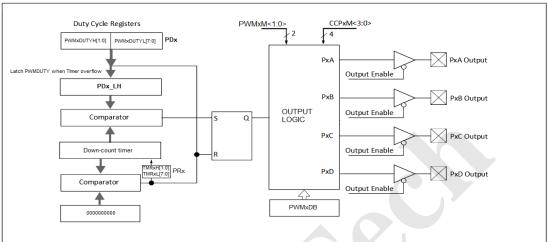


Figure 22 Simplified Block Diagram of Enhanced PWM Mode

| ECCP Mode                 | PWMxM<1:0> | PxA                 |      | PxB                 |      | PxC                 |      | PxD                 |      |
|---------------------------|------------|---------------------|------|---------------------|------|---------------------|------|---------------------|------|
| CCPx                      |            | CCP1                | CCP2 | CCP1                | CCP2 | CCP1                | CCP2 | CCP1                | CCP2 |
| Single                    | 00         | PB2                 | -    | -                   | -    | -                   | -    | -                   | -    |
| Half-Bridge<br>(deadband) | 01         | PB2/<br>PC4/<br>PA7 | PC2  | PA5/<br>PA1/<br>PA6 | PC5  | -                   | -    | -                   | -    |
| Full-Bridge<br>Forward    | 10         | PB2/<br>PC4/<br>PA7 | -    | PA5/<br>PA1/<br>PA6 | -    | PA2/<br>PA2/<br>PA5 | -    | PA3/<br>PA3/<br>PA4 | -    |
| Full-Bridge<br>Reverse    | 11         | PB2/<br>PC4/<br>PA7 | -    | PA5/<br>PA1/<br>PA6 | -    | PA2/<br>PA2/<br>PA5 | -    | PA3/<br>PA3/<br>PA4 | -    |

Table 6-4 AT8BM84A CCP Output PAD Configuration



#### Note:

## 1. Pad selected by options.

## 2. Any pin not used by an Enhanced PWM mode is available for alternate pin functions

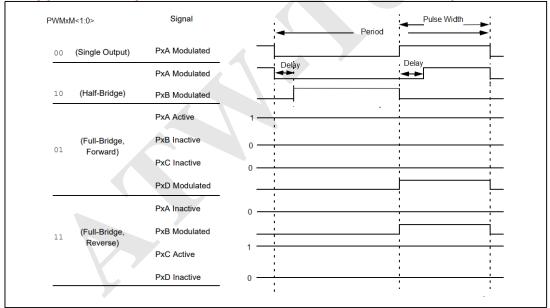


Figure 23 Enhanced PWM Output Relationships (Active-High State) Example

## 6.7.7 Half-Bridge Mode (available for CCP1 and CCP2)

In Half-Bridge mode, two pins are used as outputs to drive push-pull loads. The PWM output signal is output on the PxA pin, while the complementary PWM output signal is output on the PxB pin (see 錯誤! 找不到參照來源。4). This mode can be used for half-bridge applications, or for full-bridge applications, where four power switches are being modulated with two PWM signals (錯誤! 找不到參照來源。).

In Half-Bridge mode, the programmable dead-band delay can be used to prevent shoot-through current in half-bridge power devices. The value of the DB<7:0> bits of the SFR PWMxDB register sets the number of PWM input clock cycles before the output is driven active.

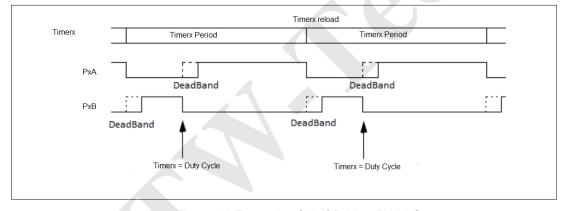


Figure 24 Example of Half-Bridge PWM Output



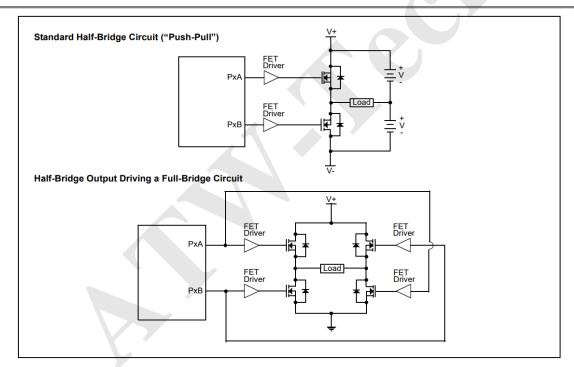


Figure 25 Example of Half-Bridge Applications

## 6.7.8 Full-Bridge Mode (available for CCP1)

In Full-Bridge mode, all four pins are used as outputs. An example of a full-bridge application is provided in 錯誤! 找不到參照來源。6.

In the Forward mode, the PxA pin is driven to its active state and the PxD pin is modulated, while the PxB and PxC pins are driven to their inactive state, as shown in 錯誤! 找不到參照來源。7.

In the Reverse mode, the PxC pin is driven to its active state and the PxB pin is modulated, while the PxA and PxD pins are driven to their inactive state, as shown in 錯誤! 找不到參照來源。7.

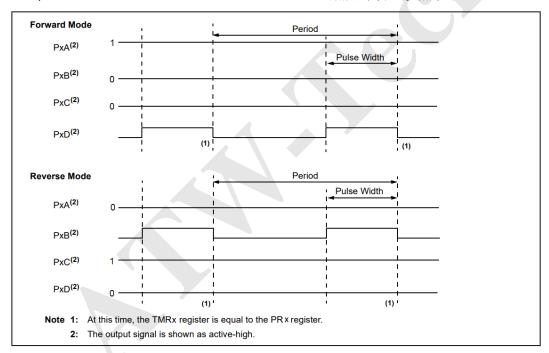


Figure 26 Example of Full-Bridge PWM Output



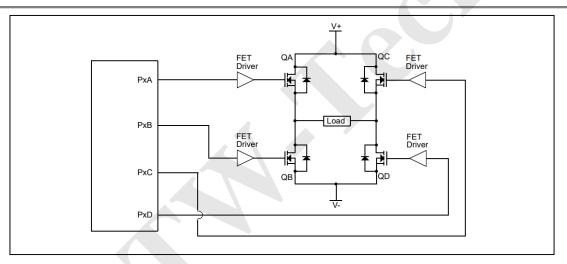


Figure 27 Example of Full-Bridge Applications

# 6.7.9 Full-Bridge Mode (available for CCP1)

In the Full-Bridge mode, the PWMxM1 bit in the CCPxCON register allows users to control the forward/reverse direction. When the application firmware changes this direction control bit, the module will change to the new direction on the next PWM cycle.

A direction change is initiated in software by changing the PWMxM1 bit of the CCPxCON register. The following sequence occurs prior to the end of the current PWM period:

Modulation resumes at the beginning of the next period. For an illustration of this sequence, see 錯誤! 找不到參照來源。.

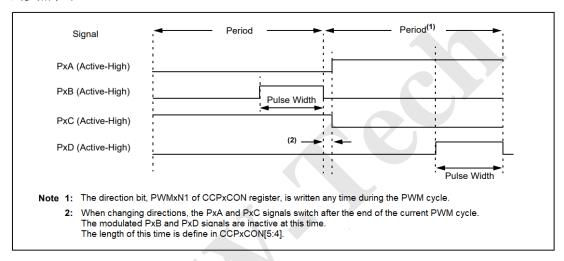


Figure 28 Example of PWM Direction Change

The Full-Bridge mode does not provide a dead-band delay. As one output is modulated at a time, a dead-band delay is generally not required. There is a situation where a dead-band delay is required. This situation occurs when both of the following conditions are true:

- 1. The direction of the PWM output changes when the duty cycle of the output is at or near100%.
- 2. The turn-off time of the power switch, including the power device and driver circuit, is greater than the turn-on time.



<u>錯誤! 找不到参照來源。</u> shows an example of the PWM direction changing from reverse to forward at a near 100% duty cycle. In this example, at time t1, the PxA and PxD outputs become inactive, while the PxC output becomes active. Since the turn-off time of the power devices is longer than the turn-ontime, a shoot-through current will flow through power devices, QC and QD (see 錯誤! 找不到參照來源。), for the duration of 't'. The same phenomenon will occur to power devices, QA and QB, for PWM direction change from reverse to forward.

If an application requires changing PWM direction at high duty cycle, two possible solutions for eliminating the shoot-through current are:

- 1. Reduce PWM duty cycle for one PWM period before changing directions.
- 2. Use switch drivers that can drive the switches off faster than they can drive them on. Other options to prevent shoot-through current may exist.

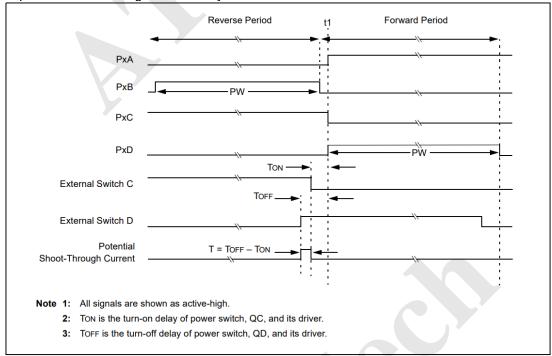


Figure 29 Example of PWM Direction Change at Near 100% Duty Cycle

#### 6.7.10 Start-up Considerations

When any PWM mode is used, the application hardware must use the proper external pull-up and/or pull-down resistors on the PWM output pins.

Note: When the microcontroller is released from Reset, all of the I/O pins are in the high-impedance state. The external circuits must keep the power switch devices in the OFF state until the microcontroller drives the I/O pins with the proper signal levels or activates the PWM output(s).

The PWMxM<1:0> bits of the CCPxCON register allow the user to choose whether the PWM output signals are active-high or active-low for each pair of PWM output pins (PxA/PxC and PxB/PxD). The PWM output polarities must be selected before the PWM pin output drivers are enabled. Changing the polarity configuration while the PWM pin output drivers are enabled is not recommended, since it may result in damage to the application circuits.



The PxA, PxB, PxC and PxD output latches may not be in the proper states when the PWM module is initialized. Enabling the PWM pin output drivers at the same time as the Enhanced PWM modes may cause damage to the application circuit. The Enhanced PWM modes must be enabled in the proper Output mode and complete a full PWM cycle before enabling the PWM pin output drivers. The completion of a full PWM cycle is indicated by the TMRxIF bit of the INTF register being set, as the second PWM period begins.

## 6.7.11 Operation in Power Managed Modes

In Sleep mode, all clock sources are disabled. Timers will not increment and the state of the module will not change. If the CCPx pin is driving a value, it will continue to drive that value. When the device wakes up, it will continue from this state.

In Standby mode, the primary clock will continue to clock the module without change.

## 6.7.12 Effects of A Reset

Any Reset event will force all I/O ports to Input mode and the CCP registers to their Reset states.

## 6.8 PWM Control Register

## 6.8.1 PWMxCON (PWM Control Register)

Access the virtual SFR PWMxCON is equivalent to access physical SFR PWM1CON, PWM2CON, PWM3CON, PWM4CON or PWM5CON, according to TPSEL[2:0] value.

| Name          | Addr.    | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1    | Bit0    |  |
|---------------|----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|---------|---------|--|
| PWMxCON       | 0x1f     | -    | -    | -    | -    | -    | -    | PWMxOEN | PWMxOAL |  |
| R/W Prop      | Property |      | -    | -    | -    | -    | -    | R/W     | R/W     |  |
| Initial Value |          | Х    | Х    | Х    | Х    | Х    | X    | 0       | 0       |  |

#### Bit 7:2 Unimplemented

#### For TPSEL [2:0]=001

Bit 1 **PWMxOEN:** Enable/disable PWM1 output

1 = PWM1 output will be present on PAD

0 = PAD is GPIO

Bit 0 **PWMxOAL:** Define PWM1 output active state

1 = PWM1 output is active low

0 = PWM1 output is active high

## For TPSEL [2:0]=010

Bit 1 **PWMxOEN:** Enable/disable PWM2 output

1 = PWM2 output will be present on PAD

0 = PAD is GPIO

Bit 0 **PWMxOAL:** Define PWM2 output active state

1 = PWM2 output is active low

0 = PWM2 output is active high



## For TPSEL [2:0]=011

Bit 1 **PWMxOEN:** Enable/disable PWM3 output

1 = PWM3 output will be present on PAD

0 = PAD is GPIO

Bit 0 **PWMxOAL:** Define PWM3 output active state

1 = PWM3 output is active low

0 = PWM3 output is active high

## For TPSEL [2:0]=100

Bit 1 **PWMxOEN:** Enable/disable PWM4 output

1 = PWM4 output will be present on PAD

0 = PAD is GPIO

Bit 0 **PWMxOAL**: Define PWM4 output active state

1 = PWM4 output is active low

0 = PWM4 output is active high

## For TPSEL [2:0]=101

Bit 1 **PWMxOEN:** Enable/disable PWM5 output

1 = PWM5 output will be present on PAD

0 = PAD is GPIO

Bit 0 **PWMxOAL:** Define PWM5 output active state

1 = PWM5 output is active low

0 = PWM5 output is active high

## 6.8.2 PWMDBx (PWM Dead Band Register)

Access the virtual SFR PWMDBx is equivalent to access physical SFR PWMDB1 or PWMDB2 or PWMDB3, according to CCPSEL[1:0] value.

| Name       | Addr.        | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
|------------|--------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Hame       | Addi.        | Diti | Dito | Dito | Dit  | Dito | Ditz | Diti | Bito |
| PWMDBx     | 0x11e        | DB7  | DB6  | DB5  | DB4  | DB3  | DB2  | DB1  | DB0  |
| R/W Prop   | R/W Property |      | R/W  |
| Initial Va | lue          | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    |

## For CCPSEL = 0

Bit 7:0 PWM Delay Count for CCP1 Half-Bridge Output Mode: Number of FOSC or CPU

cycles between the P1A transition and the P1B transition.

#### For CCPSEL = 1

Bit 7:0 PWM Delay Count for CCP2 Half-Bridge Output Mode: Number of FOSC or CPU

cycles between the P2A transition and the P2B transition.

# 6.8.3 PWM1DUTY (PWM 1 Duty Register)



| Name          | Addr. | Bit7          | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |  |
|---------------|-------|---------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|
| PWM1DUTYL     | 0x91  | PWM1DUTY[7:0] |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| R/W Proper    | ty    |               |      |      | V    | V    |      |      |      |  |
| Initial Value | e     |               |      |      | xxxx | XXXX |      |      |      |  |

Bit 7:0 **PWM1DUTY[7:0]:** PWM1 duty data LSB 8 bits

| Name         | Addr. | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1  | Bit0     |
|--------------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|----------|
| PWM1DUTYH    | 0x92  | -    | 1    | -    | -    | -    | 1    | PWM1D | UTY[9:8] |
| R/W Proper   | ty    | -    | -    | -    | -    | -    | -    | V     | V        |
| Initial Valu | е     | х    | х    | Х    | Х    | Х    | Х    | х     | х        |

Bit 7:2 Unimplemented

Bit 1:0 **PWM1DUTY[9:8]:** PWM1 duty data MSB 2 bits. (PWM1DUTY[9:0])

# 6.8.4 PWM2DUTY (PWM 2 Duty Register)

| Name          | Addr. | Bit7          | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |  |
|---------------|-------|---------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|
| PWM2DUTYL     | 0x93  | PWM2DUTY[7:0] |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| R/W Proper    | ty    |               |      |      | V    | V    |      |      |      |  |
| Initial Value | Э     |               |      |      | xxxx | xxxx |      |      |      |  |

Bit 7:0 **PWM2DUTY[7:0]:** PWM2 duty data LSB 8 bits

| Name         | Addr. | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1  | Bit0     |
|--------------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|----------|
| PWM2DUTYH    | 0x94  | -    | -    | -    | -    | -    | 1    | PWM2D | UTY[9:8] |
| R/W Proper   | ty    | -    | -    | -    | -    | -    | ,    | V     | V        |
| Initial Valu | е     | Х    | Х    | Х    | Х    | х    | х    | х     | х        |

Bit 7:2 Unimplemented

Bit 1:0 PWM2DUTY[9:8]: PWM2 duty data MSB 2 bits. (PWM2DUTY[9:0])

# 6.8.5 PWM3DUTY (PWM 3 Duty Register)

| Name          | Addr. | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4  | Bit3     | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |  |
|---------------|-------|------|------|------|-------|----------|------|------|------|--|
| PWM3DUTYL     | 0x95  |      |      |      | PWM3D | UTY[7:0] |      |      |      |  |
| R/W Proper    | ty    |      | W    |      |       |          |      |      |      |  |
| Initial Value | е     |      |      |      | xxxx  | xxxx     |      |      |      |  |

Bit 7:0 **PWM3DUTY[7:0]:** PWM3 duty data LSB 8 bits

| Name         | Addr. | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1  | Bit0     |
|--------------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|----------|
| PWM3DUTYH    | 0x96  |      | -    | -    | -    | -    | 1    | PWM3D | UTY[9:8] |
| R/W Proper   | ty    | 1    |      | 1    | ı    | 1    | •    | V     | V        |
| Initial Valu | е     | Х    | х    | х    | х    | Х    | х    | х     | х        |

Bit 7:2 Unimplemented

Bit 1:0 **PWM3DUTY[9:8]:** PWM3 duty data MSB 2 bits. (PWM3DUTY[9:0])



## 6.8.6 PWM4DUTY (PWM 4 Duty Register)

| Name         | Addr. | Bit7    | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4  | Bit3     | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
|--------------|-------|---------|------|------|-------|----------|------|------|------|
| PWM4DUTYL    | 0x97  |         |      |      | PWM4D | JTY[7:0] |      |      |      |
| R/W Proper   | ty    |         |      |      | V     | V        |      |      |      |
| Initial Valu | е     | XXXXXXX |      |      |       |          |      |      |      |

Bit 7:0 **PWM4DUTY[7:0]:** PWM4 duty data LSB 8 bits

| Name         | Addr. | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1  | Bit0     |
|--------------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|----------|
| PWM4DUTYH    | 0x98  | 1    | 1    | -    | -    | -    |      | PWM4D | UTY[9:8] |
| R/W Proper   | ty    | •    | -    | -    | -    | -    | -    | V     | V        |
| Initial Valu | е     | Х    | Х    | Х    | Х    | Х    | Х    | х     | х        |

Bit 7:2 Unimplemented

Bit 1:0 PWM4DUTY[9:8]: PWM4 duty data MSB 2 bits. (PWM4DUTY[9:0])

# 6.8.7 PWM5DUTY (PWM 5 Duty Register)

| Name          | Addr. | Bit7          | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |  |
|---------------|-------|---------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|
| PWM5DUTYL     | 0x99  | PWM5DUTY[7:0] |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| R/W Proper    | ty    |               |      |      | V    | V    |      |      |      |  |
| Initial Value | Э     |               |      |      | xxxx | XXXX |      |      |      |  |

Bit 7:0 **PWM5DUTY[7:0]:** PWM5 duty data LSB 8 bits

| Name         | Addr. | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1  | Bit0     |
|--------------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|----------|
| PWM5DUTYH    | 0x9A  | -    | -    | -    | -    | -    |      | PWM5D | UTY[9:8] |
| R/W Proper   | ty    | -    | 1    | 1    | -    | -    |      | V     | V        |
| Initial Valu | e     | Х    | Х    | Х    | х    | х    | x    | X     | х        |

Bit 7:2 Unimplemented

Bit 1:0 PWM5DUTY[9:8]: PWM5 duty data MSB 2 bits. (PWM5DUTY[9:0])

## 6.8.8 CCPxCON (CCPx Control Register)

Access the virtual SFR CCPxCON is equivalent to access physical SFR CCP1CON or CCP2CON, according to CCPSEL[1:0] value.

| Name       | Addr. | Bit7       | Bit6       | Bit5  | Bit4  | Bit3       | Bit2       | Bit1       | Bit0       |
|------------|-------|------------|------------|-------|-------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| CCPxCON    | 0x11f | PWMx<br>M1 | PWMx<br>M0 | FBCH1 | FBCH0 | CCPx<br>M3 | CCPx<br>M2 | CCPx<br>M1 | CCPx<br>M0 |
| R/W Prop   | perty | R/W        | R/W        | R/W   | R/W   | R/W        | R/W        | R/W        | R/W        |
| Initial Va | alue  | 0          | 0          | 0     | 0     | 0          | 0          | 0          | 0          |

## When CCPSEL = 0

# Bit 7:6 **PWMxM[1:0]:**

When CCPxM[3:2] = 00/01/10, PB2 is capture input, compare output.

When CCPxM[3:2] = 11, then PWMxM[1:0]

00 = PWM Single output.

01 = PWM Full-bridge output forward

10 = PWM Half-bridge output

11 = PWM Full-bridge output reverse



Bit 5:4 **FBCH[1:0]**: Full band change direction gap

00 = 1 CPU Clock 01 = 4 CPU Clock

1x = 16 CPU Clock

Bit 3:0 CCPxM[3:0]: CCP mode select

0000 = OFF

0010 = Compare mode, toggle output on match.

0100 = Capture mode, capture at every falling edge.

0101 = Capture mode, capture at every rising edge.

0110 = Capture mode, capture at every 4th rising edge.

0111 = Capture mode, capture at every 16th rising edge.

1000 = Compare mode, set output on match.

1001 = Compare mode, clear output on match.

1010 = Compare mode, interrupt on match.

1011 = Compare mode, trigger special event event.

1100 = PWM mode, P1A/P1C active high, P1D/P1B active high

1101 = PWM mode, P1A/P1C active high, P1D/P1B active low

1110 = PWM mode, P1A/P1C active low, P1D/P1B active high

1111 = PWM mode, P1A/P1C active low, P1D/P1B active low

#### When CCPSEL = 1

## Bit 7:6 **PWMxM[1:0]:**

When CCPxM[3:2] = 00/01/10, N.C.

When CCPxM[3:2] = 11, then PWMxM[1:0]

00 = N.C.

01 = N.C.

10 = N.C.

11 = PWM Half-bridge output

#### Bit 3:0 CCPxM[3:0]: CCP mode select

1100 = PWM mode, P2A active high, P2B active high

1101 = PWM mode, P2A active high, P2B active low

1110 = PWM mode, P2A active low, P2B active high

1111 = PWM mode, P2A active low, P2B active low



# 7. Buzzer

#### 7.1 Overview

The Buzzer1 output (BZ1) can be available on I/O pin PB3 when register bit BZ1EN (BZ1CR1[7]) is set to 1. Moreover, PB3 will become output pin automatically. The frequency of BZ1 can be derived from Timer1 output or Prescaler1 output and dividing rate is determined by register bits BZ1FSEL[3:0] (BZ1CR[3:0]). When BZ1FSEL[3] is 0, Prescaler1 output is selected to generate BZ1 output. When BZ1FSEL[3] is 1, Timer1 output is selected to generate BZ1 output. The dividing rate can be from 1:2 to 1:256 in order to generate all kinds of frequency. The block diagram of Buzzer1 is illustrated in the following figure

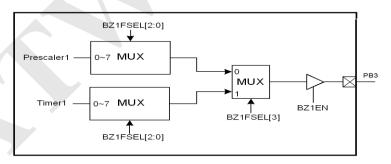


Figure 30 Buzzer1 Block Diagram

7.2 BZ1CR (Buzzer1 Control Register)

| Name        | Addr. | Bit7  | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3         | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
|-------------|-------|-------|------|------|------|--------------|------|------|------|
| BZ1CR       | 0x13  | BZ1EN | -    | -    | -    | BZ1FSEL[3:0] |      |      |      |
| R/W Prop    | erty  | W     | -    | -    | -    | W            |      |      |      |
| Initial Val | ue    | 0     | х    | х    | х    | 1 1 1 1      |      |      |      |

Bit 7 BZ1EN: Enable/Disable BZ1 output

1 = Enable Buzzer1

0 = Disable Buzzer1

Bit 6:4 Unimplemented

Bit 3:0 **BZ1FSEL[3:0]:** Frequency selection of BZ1 output

| BZ1FSEL[3:0]  | BZ1 Frequency Selection |               |  |
|---------------|-------------------------|---------------|--|
| BZ IFSEL[3.0] | Clock Source            | Dividing Rate |  |
| 0000          |                         | 1:2           |  |
| 0001          |                         | 1:4           |  |
| 0010          | Prescaler1              | 1:8           |  |
| 0011          |                         | 1:16          |  |
| 0100          | output                  | 1:32          |  |
| 0101          |                         | 1:64          |  |
| 0110          |                         | 1:128         |  |
| 0111          |                         | 1:256         |  |
| 1000          | Timer1 output           | Timer1 bit 0  |  |
| 1001          |                         | Timer1 bit 1  |  |
| 1010          |                         | Timer1 bit 2  |  |
| 1011          |                         | Timer1 bit 3  |  |
| 1100          |                         | Timer1 bit 4  |  |
| 1101          |                         | Timer1 bit 5  |  |
| 1110          |                         | Timer1 bit 6  |  |
| 1111          |                         | Timer1 bit 7  |  |



## 8. IR Carrier

#### 8.1 Overview

The IR carrier pad can be PB1 or PA3 selected by configuration word. The IR carrier will be generated after register bit IREN (IRCR[0]) is set to 1. When IREN is set to 1, the IR carrier pad will become output pin automatically. When IREN is clear to 0, PB1 or PA3 will become general I/O pin as it was configured.

The IR carrier frequency is selectable by register bit IRF57K (IRCR[1]). When IRF57K is 1, IR carrier frequency is 57KHz. When IRF57K is 0, IR carrier frequency is 38KHz. Because IR carrier frequency is derived from high frequency system oscillation FHOSC, it is necessary to specify what frequency is used as system oscillation when external crystal is used. Register bit IROSC358M (IRCR[7]) is used to provide AT8BM84A this information. When IROSC358M is 1, frequency of external crystal is 3.58MHz and when IROSC358M is 0, frequency of external crystal is 455KHz. When internal high frequency oscillation is adopted, this register will be ignored, and it will provide 4MHz clock to IR module.

The active state (polarity) of IR carrier is selectable according to IR carrier pad output data. When register bit IRCSEL (IRCR[2]) is 1, IR carrier will be present on IR carrier pad when its output data is 0. When register bit IRCSEL (IRCR[2]) is 0, IR carrier will be present on IR carrier pad when its output data is 1. The polarity of IR carrier is shown in the following figure.

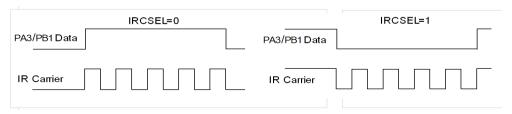


Figure 31 Polarity of IR Carrier vs. Output Data

| IREN Register | IR_PAD Option | IR function | IR Pad |
|---------------|---------------|-------------|--------|
| 0             | X             | OFF         | -      |
| 1             | 1             | ON          | PA3    |
| 1             | 0             | ON          | PB1    |

Table 8-1 IR Carrier Selection



8.2 IRCR (IR Control Register)

| Name         | Addr. | Bit7      | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2   | Bit1   | Bit0 |
|--------------|-------|-----------|------|------|------|------|--------|--------|------|
| IRCR         | 0x90  | IROSC358M | -    | -    | -,   | -    | IRCSEL | IRF57K | IREN |
| R/W Property |       | W         | -    | _    | )-   | -    | W      | W      | W    |
| Initial V    | ′alue | 0         | х    | х    | Х    | Х    | 0      | 0      | 0    |

Bit 7 IROSC358M: When external crystal is used, this bit is determined according to what kind

of crystal is used. This bit is ignored if internal high frequency oscillation is used.

1 = Crystal frequency is 3.58MHz

0 = Crystal frequency is 455KHz

Bit 6:3 Unimplemented

Bit 2 IRCSEL: Polarity selection of IR carrier

1 = IR carrier will be generated when I/O pin data is 00 = IR carrier will be generated when I/O pin data is 1

Bit 1 IRCSEL: Polarity selection of IR carrier

1 = IR carrier frequency is 57KHz0 = IR carrier frequency is 38KHz

Bit 0 IRCSEL: Polarity selection of IR carrier

1 = Enable IR carrier output0 = Disable IR carrier output

### Note:

1. Only high oscillation (FHOSC) (See section OSC章節) can be used as IR clock source.

2. Division ratio for different oscillation type.



# 9. RFC

9.1 RFC (RFC Control Register)

| Name      | Addr.  | Bit7  | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1   | Bit0 |
|-----------|--------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|--------|------|
| RFC       | 0x189  | RFCEN | - <  | -    | -    |      | PSEI | L[3:0] |      |
| R/W Pr    | operty | R/W   | -    | -    |      |      | R/   | /W     |      |
| Initial \ | /alue  | 0     | X    | Х    | x    |      | (    | 0      |      |

Bit 7 RFCEN: Enable/disable RFC function.

1 = Enable RFC function

0 = Disable RFC function

Bit 6:4 Unimplemented

Bit 3:0 **PSEL[3:0]:** Select RFC PAD

| DOEL 12-01 |         |
|------------|---------|
| PSEL[3:0]  | RFC PAD |
| 0000       | PA0     |
| 0001       | PA1     |
| 0010       | PA2     |
| 0011       | PA3     |
| 0100       | PA4     |
| 0101       | PA5     |
| 0110       | PA6     |
| 0111       | PA7     |
| 1000       | PB0     |
| 1001       | PB1     |
| 1010       | PB2     |
| 1011       | PB3     |
| 1100       | PB4     |
| 1101       | PB5     |
| 1110       | PB6     |
| 1111       | PB7     |



## 10.Low Voltage Detector (LVD)

#### 10.1 Overview

The AT8BM84A low voltage detector (LVD) built-in precise band-gap reference for accurately detecting VDD level. If LVDEN(register PCON[5])=1 and VDD voltage value falls below LVD voltage which is selected by LVDS[3:0] as table shown below, the LVD output will become low. If the LVD interrupt is enabled, the LVD interrupt flag will be high and if GIE=1 it will force the program to execute interrupt service routine. Moreover, LVD real-state output can be polled by register LVDCON[6]. The following is LVD block diagram:

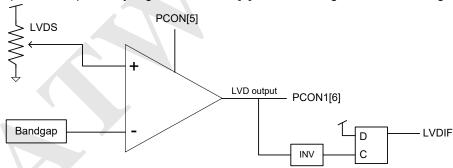


Figure 32 LVD Block Diagram

### 10.2 LVD Control Register

| Name      | Addr. | Bit7 | Bit6   | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3  | Bit2  | Bit1  | Bit0  |
|-----------|-------|------|--------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| LVDCON    | 0x89  | -    | LVDOUT | -    | -    | LVDS3 | LVDS2 | LVDS1 | LVDS0 |
| R/W Pro   | perty | -    | R      | -    | -    | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Initial V | alue  | х    | 1      | Х    | Х    | 1     | 1     | 1     | 1     |

Bit 7 Unimplemented

Bit 6 **LVDOUT:** Low voltage detector output, read-only.

Bit 5:4 Unimplemented

Bit 3:0 LVDS[3:0]: Select LVD voltage

| ETBO[OTO]: October ETB Tolkago |         |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------|---------|--|--|--|--|
| LVDS[3:0]                      | Voltage |  |  |  |  |
| 0000                           | 1.9V    |  |  |  |  |
| 0001                           | 2.0V    |  |  |  |  |
| 0010                           | 2.2V    |  |  |  |  |
| 0011                           | 2.4V    |  |  |  |  |
| 0100                           | 2.6V    |  |  |  |  |
| 0101                           | 2.8V    |  |  |  |  |
| 0110                           | 2.9V    |  |  |  |  |
| 0111                           | 3.0V    |  |  |  |  |
| 1000                           | 3.15V   |  |  |  |  |
| 1001                           | 3.30V   |  |  |  |  |
| 1010                           | 3.45V   |  |  |  |  |
| 1011                           | 3.60V   |  |  |  |  |
| 1100                           | 3.75V   |  |  |  |  |
| 1101                           | 3.90V   |  |  |  |  |
| 1110                           | 4.05V   |  |  |  |  |
| 1111                           | 4.15V   |  |  |  |  |



## Note:

1. The hysteresis voltage (from low to high) of LVD is about 0.1V.

2. In battery charging applications (detected voltage is from low to high), the LVD voltage select table should be as followed:

| LVDS[3:0] | Voltage      |
|-----------|--------------|
| 0000      | (1.9+0.1)    |
| 0001      | (2.0+0.1)    |
| 0010      | (2.2+0.1) V  |
| 0011      | (2.4+0.1) V  |
| 0100      | (2.6+0.1) V  |
| 0101      | (2.8+0.1) V  |
| 0110      | (2.9+0.1) V  |
| 0111      | (3.0+0.1) V  |
| 1000      | (3.15+0.1) V |
| 1001      | (3.30+0.1) V |
| 1010      | (3.45+0.1) V |
| 1011      | (3.60+0.1) V |
| 1100      | (3.75+0.1) V |
| 1101      | (3.90+0.1) V |
| 1110      | (4.05+0.1) V |
| 1111      | (4.15+0.1) V |

The LVD control flow is as the following:

Step1: Select LVD voltage by LVDS[3:0]

Step2: CMPCR = 0x0A

Step3: PCON[5]=1 (enable LVD)

Step4: Check LVD status by PCON1[6]

Note: If LVD voltage LVDS[3:0] is changed, user must wait at least 50us(@FHOSC=1MHz) to get

correct LVD status by LVDCON[6]



The voltage threshold can be adjusted by configuring RBIAS\_H, RBIAS\_L, and LVDS[3:0]. The available monitoring levels are detailed in the table below: Table 11-1 can be referred to for comparison with the 0.6V bandgap. The detectable voltage threshold of VDD can be roughly calculated, and the corresponding registers can set by RBIAS\_H, RBIAS\_L, and LVDS[3:0].

| _II, NDIAS_L |         |           |         |      |
|--------------|---------|-----------|---------|------|
| RBIAS_H      | RBIAS_L | LVDS[3:0] | Voltage | Unit |
| 0            | 1       | 0110      | 4.837   |      |
| 1            | 1       | 1100      | 4.835   |      |
| 0            | 1       | 0101      | 4.539   |      |
| 1            | 1       | 1011      | 4.387   |      |
| 0            | 0       | 1111      | 4.150   |      |
| 0            | 0       | 1110      | 4.050   |      |
| 0            | 1       | 0100      | 3.989   |      |
| 1            | 1       | 1010      | 3.987   |      |
| 0            | 0       | 1101      | 3.900   |      |
| 0            | 0       | 1100      | 3.750   |      |
| 1            | 1       | 1001      | 3.625   |      |
| 0            | 0       | 1011      | 3.600   |      |
| 0            | 1       | 0011      | 3.496   |      |
| 0            | 0       | 1010      | 3.450   |      |
| 0            | 0       | 1001      | 3.300   |      |
| 1            | 1       | 1000      | 3.298   |      |
| 0            | 0       | 1000      | 3.150   |      |
| 0            | 1       | 0010      | 3.050   |      |
| 0            | 0       | 0111      | 3.000   |      |
| 1            | 1       | 0111      | 3.000   | V    |
| 0            | 0       | 0110      | 2.900   |      |
| 1            | 1       | 0110      | 2.816   |      |
| 0            | 0       | 0101      | 2.800   |      |
| 0            | 1       | 0001      | 2.645   |      |
| 1            | 1       | 0001      | 2.642   |      |
| 0            | 0       | 0100      | 2.600   |      |
| 1            | 0       | 1111      | 2.580   |      |
| 1            | 0       | 1110      | 2.518   |      |
| 0            | 1       | 0000      | 2.456   |      |
| 1            | 0       | 1101      | 2.424   |      |
| 0            | 0       | 0011      | 2.400   |      |
| 1            | 0       | 1100      | 2.331   |      |
| 1            | 1       | 0100      | 2.322   |      |
| 1            | 0       | 1011      | 2.238   |      |
| 0            | 0       | 0010      | 2.200   |      |
| 1            | 0       | 1010      | 2.145   |      |
| 1            | 0       | 1001      | 2.051   |      |
| 1            | 1       | 0011      | 2.035   |      |
| 0            | 0       | 0001      | 2.000   |      |



## 11. Voltage Comparator (CMP)

#### 11.1 Overview

AT8BM84A provides 1 set of voltage comparator and internal reference voltage with various analog comparing mode. The comparator non-inverting and inverting input can share with GPIO. The internal reference voltage can only routed to inverting input of comparator.

CMPEN (register ANAEN[7]) is used to enable and disable comparator. When CMPEN=0(default), comparator is disabled. When CMPEN=1, the comparator is enabled. In halt mode the comparator is disabled automatically. The structure of comparator is shown in the following figure:

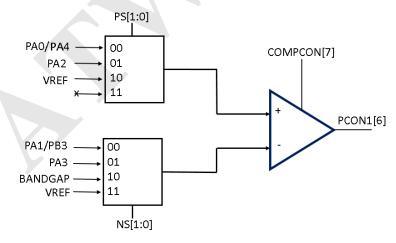


Figure 33 Comparator Hardware Connection

## 11.2 Comparator Reference Voltage (Vref)

The internal reference voltage Vref is built by series resistance to provide different level of reference voltage. RBIAS\_H and RBIAS\_L are used to select the maximum and minimum values of Vref, and LVDS[3:0] are used to select one of 16 voltage levels. When VDD level falls below Vref voltage, LVD flag will go from high to low, and set the register bit LVDIF=1. And when the comparator result differs from the previous value, a comparator interrupt is generated. This interrupt request will be serviced if LVDIE and GIE are set to 1.

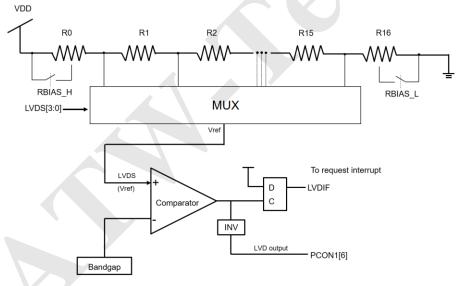


Figure 34 Vref Hardware Connection



The Vref is determined by RBIAS\_H, RBIAS\_L and LVDS[3:0]. The LVDS[3:0] is used to select one out of 16 reference voltages, the table shown below.

| RBIAS[H:L] | LVDS[3:0] | VIN-=VDD_ref | Unit |
|------------|-----------|--------------|------|
| 10         | 0000      | 0.508*VDD    |      |
| 10         | 0001      | 0.483*VDD    |      |
| 10         | 0010      | 0.439*VDD    |      |
| 10         | 0011      | 0.402*VDD    |      |
| 10         | 0100      | 0.371*VDD    |      |
| 10         | 0101      | 0.345*VDD    |      |
| 10         | 0110      | 0.333*VDD    |      |
| 10         | 0111      | 0.322*VDD    |      |
| 10         | 1000      | 0.306*VDD    |      |
| 10         | 1001      | 0.292*VDD    |      |
| 10         | 1010      | 0.280*VDD    |      |
| 10         | 1011      | 0.268*VDD    |      |
| 10         | 1100      | 0.257*VDD    |      |
| 10         | 1101      | 0.247*VDD    |      |
| 10         | 1110      | 0.238*VDD    |      |
| 10         | 1111      | 0.233*VDD    | V    |
| 01         | 0000      | 0.244*VDD    | V    |
| 01         | 0001      | 0.227*VDD    |      |
| 01         | 0010      | 0.197*VDD    |      |
| 01         | 0011      | 0.172*VDD    |      |
| 01         | 0100      | 0.150*VDD    |      |
| 01         | 0101      | 0.132*VDD    |      |
| 01         | 0110      | 0.124*VDD    |      |
| 01         | 0111      | 0.116*VDD    |      |
| 01         | 1000      | 0.106*VDD    |      |
| 01         | 1001      | 0.096*VDD    |      |
| 01         | 1010      | 0.088*VDD    |      |
| 01         | 1011      | 0.080*VDD    |      |
| 01         | 1100      | 0.072*VDD    |      |
| 01         | 1101      | 0.065*VDD    |      |
| 01         | 1110      | 0.059*VDD    |      |
| 01         | 1111      | 0.055*VDD    |      |

Table 11-1 The Reference Voltage Vref Selection Table

Based on an internal reference voltage (Vref) generated by a series resistor divider, the comparator can be used to monitor the supply voltage. When the inverting input is set to the internal bandgap reference (0.6V) and the non-inverting input is connected to the internal resistor divider output (Vref), the comparator compares the supply voltage against the configured threshold. The figure 35 is Vref hardware connection & LVD block diagram.

- The comparator output is 0 when the supply voltage is below the threshold.
- The comparator output is 1 when the supply voltage is above the threshold.



There are two ways to get the comparator output result: one is through register polling, the other is through probing output pad.

Comparator output can be polled by CMPOUT (register CMPCON[1])

To probe comparator output at output pad, set CMPOE (register CMPCON[0]) to 1, then PB3 will be the real-time state of the comparator output. It is noted that when CMPOE=1, the PWM3 function will be disabled if it is enabled.

## 11.2 Comparator Control Register

## 11.2.1 CMPCON (Comparator Control Register)

| Name       | Addr. | Bit7  | Bit6   | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1   | Bit0  |
|------------|-------|-------|--------|------|------|------|------|--------|-------|
| CMPCON     | 0x9C  | CMPEN | BIASEN | -    | -    |      | -    | CMPOUT | CMPOE |
| R/W Prop   | erty  | R/W   | R/W    | -    | -    |      |      | R      | R/W   |
| Initial Va | lue   | 0     | 0      | Х    | Х    | Х    | Х    | Х      | 0     |

Bit 7 CMPEN: Enable/Disable comparator

1 = Enable comparator0 = Disable comparator

Bit 6 BIASEN: Comparator / LVD module bias enable

1 = Comparator/LVD bias is enable0 = Comparator/LVD bias is disable

Bit 5:2 Unimplemented

Bit 1 **CMPOUT:** Comparator output status, read-only.

Bit 0 **CMPOE**: Disable/enable comparator output to pad PB3

1 = Enable comparator output to pad PB30 = Disable comparator output to pad PB3

Note: Comparator output to pad PB3 has higher priority than buzzer1 output.



# 11.2.2 CMPCR (Comparator Voltage Select Control Register)

| Name      | Addr   | Bit7 | Bit6    | Bit5    | Bit4    | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
|-----------|--------|------|---------|---------|---------|------|------|------|------|
| CMPCR     | 0x9D   | -    | RBIAS_H | RBIAS_L | CMP_INV | PS1  | PS0  | NS1  | NS0  |
| R/W Pro   | operty | -    |         |         | R/W     |      |      |      |      |
| Initial \ | /alue  | Х    | 0       | 0       | 0       | 1    | 1    | 0    | 0    |

Bit 7 Unimplemented

Bit 6:5 **RBIAS[H:L]:** Set corresponding voltage reference levels Bit 4 **CMPF\_INV:** Comparator output inverse control bit

Bit 3:2 **PS[1:0]:** Comparator non-inverting input select

| PS[1:0] | Non-inverting input |
|---------|---------------------|
| 00      | PA0                 |
| 01      | PA2                 |
| 10      | Vref                |
| 11      |                     |

Bit 1:0 NS[1:0]: Comparator inverting input select

| NS[1:0] | Non-inverting input |
|---------|---------------------|
| 00      | PA1                 |
| 01      | PA3                 |
| 10      | Bandgap (0.6V)      |
| 11      | Vref                |



## 12. Analog-to-Digital Convertor (ADC)

#### 12.1 Overview

AT8BM84A provide 22+2 channel 12-bit SAR ADC to transfer analog signal into 12-bits digital data. The ADC high reference voltage is selectable. They can be external voltage from PA0, PB1, or internal generated voltage VDD, 4V, 3V or 2V. The Analog input is selected from analog signal input pin PA0~PA4, PA6~PA7 PB0~PB7, PC0~PC5, from internal generated 1 / 4 \*VDD or VSS. The ADC clock ADCLK can be selected to be Fcpu/1, Fcpu/2, Fcpu/8 or Fcpu/16. The Sampling pulse width can be selected to be ADCLK\*1, ADCLK\*2, ADCLK\*4 or ADCLK\*8. Set ADEN=1 before ADC take into operation. Then set START (ADMD[6]) =1, the ADC will start to convert analog signal to digital. EOC=0 means ADC is in processing. EOC=1 indicate ADC is at end of conversion. If ADIE=1 and global interrupt is enabled, the ADC interrupt will issue after EOC low go high. The block diagram is as following figure36.

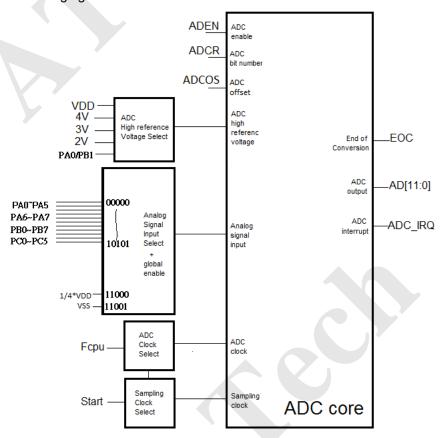


Figure 35 ADC Block Diagram

### 12.2 ADC Reference Voltage

ADC have built-in five high reference voltage source which is controlled by ADVREFH register (See table 27). These high reference voltage source are external voltage source (PA0 or PB1 by option) and four internal voltage source (VDD, 4V, 3V, 2V). When EVHENB bit is "1", ADC reference voltage is external voltage source from external voltage source. In this mode PA0 or PB1 must be a voltage between VDD and 2V. If EVHENB bit is 0, ADC reference voltage is from internal voltage source selected by VHS[1:0]. If VHS[1:0] is "11", ADC reference voltage is VDD. If VHS[1:0] is "10", ADC reference voltage is 4V. If VHS[1:0] is "01", ADC reference voltage is 3V. If VHS[1:0] is "00", ADC reference voltage is 2V. For internal reference voltage of 4V/3V/2V application VDD can't below the selected internal voltage level of 4V, 3V or 2V. ADC input voltage range is from VSS to high reference voltage.



| EVHENB | VHS[1:0] | Reference voltage      |
|--------|----------|------------------------|
| 1      | XX       | PA0 or PB1 (by option) |
| 0      | 11       | VDD                    |
| 0      | 10       | 4V                     |
| 0      | 01       | 3V                     |
| 0      | 00       | 2V                     |

Table 12-1 ADC Reference Voltage Select

## 12.3 ADC analog input channel

ADC input pins are shared with digital I/O pins. Connect an analog signal to these pin may cause extra current leakage in I/O pins. In the power down mode, the above leakage current will be a big problem. Write "1" to PxCON register bit will configure related PAx/PBx/PCx (select by PxSEL[1:0]) pin as pure analog input pin to avoid current leakage, and once set it can't be use as normal I/O.

Except setting the PxCON register bit, the selected analog input pin must be set as input mode and the internal pull-high / pull-down must be disabled, otherwise the analog input level may be affected.

ADC use CHS[4:0] to select analog input source.

| ADCEN | GCHS | CHS[4:0] | ADC analog input source |
|-------|------|----------|-------------------------|
| 0     | х    | XXXXX    | х                       |
| Х     | 0    | XXXXX    | Х                       |
| 1     | 1    | 00000    | PA0                     |
| 1     | 1    | 00001    | PA1                     |
| 1     | 1    | 00010    | PA2                     |
| 1     | 1    | 00011    | PA3                     |
| 1     | 1    | 00100    | PA4                     |
| 1     | 1    | 00101    | PA5                     |
| 1     | 1    | 00110    | PA6                     |
| 1     | 1    | 00111    | PA7                     |
| 1     | 1    | 01000    | PB0                     |
| 1     | 1    | 01001    | PB1                     |
| 1     | 1    | 01010    | PB2                     |
| 1     | 1    | 01011    | PB3                     |
| 1     | 1    | 01100    | PB4                     |
| 1     | 1    | 01101    | PB5                     |
| 1     | 1    | 01110    | PB6                     |
| 1     | 1    | 01111    | PB7                     |
| 1     | 1    | 10000    | PC0                     |
| 1     | 1    | 10001    | PC1                     |
| 1     | 1    | 10010    | PC2                     |
| 1     | 1    | 10011    | PC3                     |
| 1     | 1    | 10100    | PC4                     |
| 1     | 1    | 10101    | PC5                     |
| 1     | 1    | 11000    | 1 / 4 * VDD             |
| 1     | 1    | 11001    | VSS                     |

Table 12-2 ADC Analog Input Source Select

## 12.4 ADC clock (ADCLK), sampling clock (SHCLK) and bit number

Conversion speed and conversion accuracy are affected by the selection of the ADC clock (ADCLK), sampling pulse width (SHCLK) and conversion bit number. ADCLK is the base clock of ADC. During the operation of SAR ADC, bit operation is synchronized with ADCLK. SHCLK is the duration of analog signal sampling time, larger SHCLK will restore original analog signal level more closely but it will slow down the ADC conversion speed.



Vise versa. The ADC can select different conversion bit number which is depended on ADCR[1:0] register bits. There are 2 bit number to select, which is 12-bit, 10-bit and 8-bit. Less conversion bit number will speed up the ADC conversion rate but the effective ADC bit is less. More conversion bit number will slow down the conversion rate but the accuracy is more.

The ADC clock is derived from Fcpu and is selectable from ADCK[1:0].

| ADCK[1:0] | ADC clock            |
|-----------|----------------------|
| 00        | F <sub>CPU</sub> /16 |
| 01        | Fcpu/8               |
| 10        | F <sub>CPU</sub> /1  |
| 11        | F <sub>CPU</sub> /2  |

Table 12-3 ADC Clock Select

The Sampling clock width is derived from ADCLK and is selectable from SHCK[1:0].

| SHCK[1:0] | Sampling clock |
|-----------|----------------|
| 00        | 1 ADCLK        |
| 01        | 2 ADCLK        |
| 10        | 4 ADCLK        |
| 11        | 8 ADCLK        |

Table 12-4 ADC Sampling Clock Select

ADC bit number select is from ADCR[1:0].

| ADCR[1:0] | Conversion bit number |
|-----------|-----------------------|
| 00        | 8-bit                 |
| 01        | 10-bit                |
| 1x        | 12-bit                |

Table 12-5 Conversion bit Number Select

The ADC converting time is from START(Start to ADC convert) to EOC=1 (End of ADC convert). The duration is depending on ADC resolution and ADC clock rate and sampling clock width.

### ADC conversion time ≈ sampling clock width + (ADC bit number + 2) \* ADCLK width.

The following table is some example conversion time and conversion rate of ADC.

| D'AN.   | 400 de de |         | Conversion          | Fcpu= | 2MHz     | Fcpu=250K |         |  |
|---------|-----------|---------|---------------------|-------|----------|-----------|---------|--|
| Bit No. | ADC clock | SHCLK   | Time<br>(ADCLK No.) | Time  | Rate     | Time      | Rate    |  |
| 12      | Fcpu/16   | 8 ADCLK | 22                  | 176us | 5.68kHz  | 1408us    | 710Hz   |  |
| 12      | Fcpu/1    | 1 ADCLK | 15                  | 7.5us | 133.3kHz | 60us      | 16.7kHz |  |
| 10      | Fcpu/1    | 1 ADCLK | 13                  | 6.5us | 153.8kHz | 52us      | 19.2kHz |  |
| 8       | Fcpu/1    | 1 ADCLK | 11                  | 5.5us | 181.8kHz | 44us      | 22.7kHz |  |

Table 12-6 ADC Conversion Time

### 12.5 ADC operation

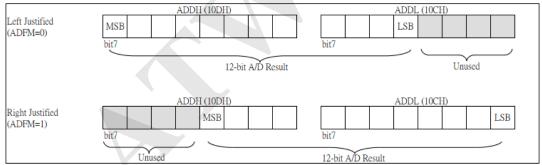
Set ADC clock (ADCLK), sampling clock width (SHCLK), conversion bit number (ADCR), ADC high reference voltage (ADVREFH), select input channel and PACON or PBCON related bit. Then set ADEN=1.



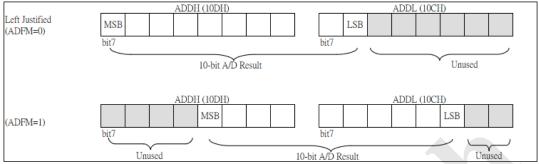
After setting ADEN=1, it must wait at least 256us (ADC internal bias stable time) before ADC can operate. Write START to 1 to start an ADC conversion session. During ADC is in processing EOC=0. Polling EOC=1 or wait for ADC interrupt at the end of ADC conversion.

### 12.6 ADC Data Format

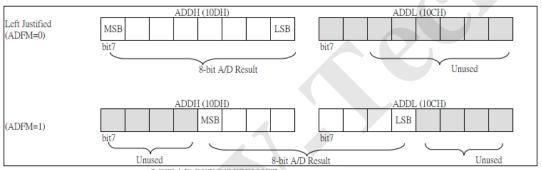
ADC 12Bit Data output form [ADDH+ADDL]. User can use ADFM setting. ADC Out data[11:0]. The figure below shows the A/D result data format of AT8BM84A for different conversion bit number



12-BIT A/D RESULT FORMATS



10-BIT A/D RESULT FORMATS



8-BIT A/D RESULT FORMATS

Figure 36 ADFM Setting



### 12.6 ADC Control Register

### 12.6.1 ADMD (ADC mode Register)

| Name      | Addr.  | Bit7 | Bit6  | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
|-----------|--------|------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| ADMD      | 0x109  | ADEN | START | GCHS | CHS4 | CHS3 | CHS2 | CHS1 | CHS0 |
| R/W Pr    | operty | R/W  | W     | R    | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  |
| Initial ' | Value  | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    |

Bit 7 ADEN: ADC enable bit

1 = ADC is enabled

0 = ADC is disabled

Bit 6 START: Start an ADC conversion session. Write 1 to this bit will start ADC converting.

This bit is write-only. Read this bit will get 0.

Bit 5 GCHS: ADC global channel select bit

1 = Enable all ADC input channel

0 = Disable all ADC channel

Bit 4:0 CHS[4:0]: Comparator output inverse control bit

00000 = Select PA0 pad as ADC input

00001 = Select PA1 pad as ADC input

00010 = Select PA2 pad as ADC input

00011 = Select PA3 pad as ADC input

00100 = Select PA4 pad as ADC input

00101 = Select PA5 pad as ADC input

00110 = Select PA6 pad as ADC input

00111 = Select PA7 pad as ADC input

01000 = Select PB0 pad as ADC input

01001 = Select PB1 pad as ADC input

01010 = Select PB2 pad as ADC input

01011 = Select PB3 pad as ADC input

01100 = Select PB4 pad as ADC input 01101 = Select PB5 pad as ADC input

01110 = Select PB6 pad as ADC input

01111 = Select PB7 pad as ADC input

10000 = Select PC0 pad as ADC input

10001 = Select PC1 pad as ADC input

10010 = Select PC2 pad as ADC input

10011 = Select PC3 pad as ADC input

10100 = Select PC4 pad as ADC input

10101 = Select PC5 pad as ADC input

11100 = Select 1/4 VDD as ADC input

11101 = Select VSS as ADC input



## 12.6.2 ADDL (ADC LSB output Register)

| Name      | Addr. | Bit7 | Bit6      | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |  |
|-----------|-------|------|-----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|
| ADDL      | 0x10c |      | ADDL[7:0] |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| R/W Pro   | perty |      | R         |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| Initial V | alue  |      | xxxxxxx   |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |

Bit 7:0 ADDL[7:0]: Low-byte ADC data buffer

## 12.6.3 ADDH (ADC output data Register)

| Name       | Addr. | Bit7 | Bit6      | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |  |
|------------|-------|------|-----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--|
| ADDH       | 0x10d |      | ADDH[7:0] |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| R/W Prop   | perty |      | R         |      |      |      |      |      |      |  |
| Initial Va | alue  |      |           |      | XXXX | xxxx |      |      |      |  |

Bit 7:0 ADDH[7:0]: High-byte ADC data buffer

## 12.6.4 ADCON1 (ADC Control Register 1)

| Name          | Addr. | Bit7   | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3  | Bit2  | Bit1 | Bit0 |
|---------------|-------|--------|------|------|------|-------|-------|------|------|
| ADCON1        | 0x10e | EVHENB | -    | EOC  | ADFM | ADCK1 | ADCK0 | VHS1 | VHS0 |
| R/W Property  |       | R/W    | -    | W    | R/W  | R/W   | R/W   | R/W  | R/W  |
| Initial Value |       | 0      | Х    | 1    | 0    | 0     | 0     | 1    | 1    |

Bit 7 **EVHENB:** ADC reference high voltage (VREFH) select control bit

1 = ADC reference high voltage is supplied by external pin PA0

0 = ADC reference high voltage is internal generated, the voltage selected depends on

VHS1~0

Bit 6 Unimplemented

Bit 5 **EOC:** ADC status bit, read-only

1 = ADC is end-of-convert, the ADC data present in ADR and ADD is available

0 = ADC is in procession

Bit 4 ADFM: ADC Result format Select bit

1 = Right justified

0 = Left justified

Bit 3:2 ADCK[1:0]: ADC clock select

 $11 = ADC clock = F_{CPU}/2$ 

10 = ADC clock=Fcpu/1

01 = ADC clock=FcPU/8

 $00 = ADC clock = F_{CPU}/16$ 

Bit 1:0 VHS[1:0]: ADC internal reference high voltage select bits

11 = VREFH=VDD

10 = VREFH=4V

01 = VREFH=3V,

00 = VREFH=2V



## 12.6.5 ADJMD (ADC analog pin Register)

| Name         | Addr. | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5     | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
|--------------|-------|------|------|----------|------|------|------|------|------|
| ADJMD        | 0x10f | -    |      | ADJ_SIGN | ADJ4 | ADJ3 | ADJ2 | ADJ1 | ADJ0 |
| R/W Property |       | R/W  | R/W  | R/W      | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  |      |      |
| Initial \    | /alue | Х    | x    | 0        | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    |

Bit 7:6 Unimplemented

Bit 5 ADJ\_SIGN: ADC adjust sign bit

1 = ADC data increase

0 = ADC data decrease

Bit 4:0 ADJ[4:0]: ADC adjust offset

11111 = Offset 16mV 00000 = Offset 0mV

## 12.6.6 ADCR (Sampling pulse and ADC bit Register)

| Name      | Addr.  | Bit7   | Bit6   | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3  | Bit2  | Bit1  | Bit0  |
|-----------|--------|--------|--------|------|------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| ADCR      | 0x111  | PxSEL1 | PxSEL0 | -    | -    | SHCK1 | SHCK0 | ADCR1 | ADCR0 |
| R/W Pr    | operty | R/W    | R/W    | -    | -    | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   | R/W   |
| Initial \ | √alue  | 0      | 0      | Х    | Х    | 1     | 0     | 1     | 0     |

Bit 7:6 **PxSEL[1:0]:** Select bits for mapping of virtual SFR PxCON register to PACON, PBCON or PCCON.

10 = PORTC analog pin setting (PCCON) via virtual SFR PxCON

01 = PORTB analog pin setting (PBCON) via virtual SFR PxCON

00 = PORTA analog pin setting (PACON) via virtual SFR PxCON

Bit 5:4 Unimplemented

Bit 3:2 SHCK[1:0]: Sampling pulse width select

11 = 8 ADC clock

10 = 4 ADC clock

01 = 2 ADC clock,

00 = 1 ADC clock

Bit 1:0 ADCR[1:0]: ADC conversion bit no. select

1x = 12-bit ADC.

01 = 10-bit ADC.

00 = 8-bit ADC.



## 13.Watch-Dog Timer (WDT)

#### 13.1 Overview

There is an on-chip free-running oscillator in AT8BM84A which is used by WDT. As this oscillator is independent of other oscillation circuits, WDT may still keep working during Standby mode and Halt mode.

WDT can be enabled or disabled by a configuration word. When WDT is enabled by configuration word, its operation still can be controlled by register bit WDTEN (PCON[7]) during program execution. Moreover, the mechanism after WDT time-out can reset AT8BM84A or issue an interrupt request which is determined by another configuration word. At the same time, register bit /TO (STATUS[4]) will be clear to 0 after WDT time-out.

The baseline of WDT time-out period can be 3.5 ms, 15 ms, 60 ms or 250 ms which is determined by two configuration words. The time-out period can be lengthened if Prescaler0 is assigned to WDT. Prescaler0 will be assigned to WDT by writing 1 to register bit PS0WDT. The dividing rate of Prescaler0 for WDT is determined by register bits PS0SEL[2:0] and depends on WDT time-out mechanism. The dividing rate is from 1:1 to 1:128 if WDT time-out will reset AT8BM84A and dividing rate is from 1:2 to 1:256 if WDT time-out will interrupt AT8BM84A.

When Prescaler0 is assigned to WDT, the execution of instruction CLRWDT will clear WDT, Prescaler0 and set /TO flag to 1.

If user selects interrupt for WDT time-out mechanism, register bit WDTIF (PIR[5]) will set to 1 after WDT is expired. It may generate an interrupt request if register bit WDTIE (PIE[5]) and GIE both set to 1. WDTIF will not be clear until firmware writes 0 to WDTIF.



## 14.Interrupt

### 14.1 Overview

AT8BM84A provides two kinds of interrupt: one is software interrupt and the other is hardware interrupt. Software interrupt is caused by execution of instruction INT. There are 14 hardware interrupts:

- Timer0 overflow interrupt.
- Timer1 underflow interrupt.
- Timer4 underflow interrupt.
- Timer5 underflow / CCP interrupt.
- WDT timeout interrupt.
- PA/PB/PC input change interrupt.
- External 0 interrupt.
- External 1 interrupt
- External 2 interrupt
- LVD interrupt.
- Comparator output status change interrupt.
- ADC end-of-convert interrupt.
- SIM interrupt. (Serial Interface Mode interrupt)
- End of EEPROM write interrupt.

GIE is global interrupt enable flag. It has to be 1 to enable hardware interrupt functions.

At the same time, GIE will be clear to 0 by AT8BM84A automatically. The last instruction of interrupt service routine of software interrupt has to be RETIE. Execution of this instruction will set GIE to 1 and return to original execution sequence.

While any of hardware interrupts is occurred, the corresponding bit of interrupt flag will be set to 1. This bit will not be clear until firmware writes 0 to this bit. Therefore, user can obtain information of which event causes hardware interrupt by polling the corresponding bit of interrupt flag. Note that only when the corresponding interrupt enable bit is set to 1, will the corresponding interrupt flag be read. And if the corresponding interrupt enable bit is set to 1 and GIE is also 1, hardware interrupt will occur and next instruction will be fetched from 0x004. At the same time, the register bit GIE will be clear by AT8BM84A automatically.

#### 14.1.1 Timer0 Overflow Interrupt

Timer0 overflow (from 0x00 to 0xFF) will set register bit T0IF. This interrupt request will be serviced if T0IE and GIE are set to 1.

#### 14.1.2 Timer1 Underflow Interrupt

Timer1 underflow (from 0x3FF to 0x00) will set register bit T1IF. This interrupt request will be serviced if T1IE and GIE are set to 1.

### 14.1.3 Timer4 Underflow Interrupt

Timer4 underflow (from 0x3FF to 0x00) will set register bit T4IF. This interrupt request will be serviced if T4IE and GIE are set to 1.



#### 14.1.4 Timer5 Underflow Interrupt

Timer5 underflow (from 0x3FF to 0x00) will set register bit T5IF. This interrupt request will be serviced if T5IE and GIE are set to 1.

## 14.1.5 Timer5 Underflow / CCP Interrupt

Timer5 underflow (from 0x3FF to 0x00) will set register bit T5IF. This interrupt request will be serviced if T5IE and GIE are set to 1.

## 14.1.6 WDT Timeout Interrupt

When WDT is timeout and the configuration word selects WDT timeout will generate interrupt request, it will set register bit WDTIF. This interrupt request will be serviced if WDTIE and GIE are set to 1.

## 14.1.7 PA/PB/PC Input Change Interrupt

When PAx,  $0 \le x \le 7$ , PBy,  $0 \le y \le 7$  is configured as input pin and corresponding register bit WUPAx, WUPBx is set to 1, a level change on these selected I/O pin(s) will set register bit PABIF. This interrupt request will be serviced if PABIE and GIE are set to 1. Note when PA3, PA4 or PA5 is both set as level change interrupt and external interrupt, the external interrupt enable EIS0, EIS1 or EIS2=1 will disable PA3, PA4 or PA5 level change operation.

## 14.1.8 External 0 Interrupt

According to the configuration of EIS0=1 and INTEDG, the selected active edge on I/O pin PA4 will set register bit INT0IF and this interrupt request will be served if INT0IE and GIE are set to 1.

## 14.1.9 External 1 Interrupt

According to the configuration of EIS1=1 and INTEDG, the selected active edge on I/O pin PA3 will set register bit INT1IF and this interrupt request will be served if INT1IE and GIE are set to 1.

### 14.1.10 External 2 Interrupt

According to the configuration of EIS2=1 and INTEDG, the selected active edge on I/O pin PA5 will set register bit INT2IF and this interrupt request will be served if INT2IE and GIE are set to 1.

## 14.1.11 LVD Interrupt

When VDD level falls below LVD voltage, LVD flag will from high to low, and set the register bit LVDIF=1. This interrupt request will be serviced if LVDIE and GIE are set to 1.

## 14.1.12 Comparator Output Status Change Interrupt

The comparator interrupt is triggered whenever a change occurs on the comparator output status. This interrupt request will be serviced if CMPIE and GIE are set to 1. Note that before the comparator interrupt could happen, reading register CMPCON is needed to clear the previous comparator output status difference.

## 14.1.13 ADC End of Conversion Interrupt

The ADC interrupt is triggered whenever an ADC end-of-convert signal is issued. This interrupt request will be serviced if ADIE and GIE are set to 1.

#### 14.1.14 Serial Interface Mode Interrupt

The SIM interrupt is triggered whenever an SPIF of SPI mode or MIF of I2C mode is issued. This interrupt request will be serviced if SIMIE and GIE are set to 1.



### 14.2 Interrupt Control Register

## 14.2.1 INTCON (Interrupt Control Register)

| Name      | Addr. | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4   | Bit3   | Bit2 | Bit1   | Bit0   |
|-----------|-------|------|------|------|--------|--------|------|--------|--------|
| INTCON    | 0xB   | GIE  | PEIE | TOIE | INT0IE | PABCIE | TOIF | INT0IF | PABCIF |
| R/W Pro   | perty | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W    | R/W    | R/W  | R/W    | R/W    |
| Initial V | alue  | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0      | 0      | 0    | 0      | 0      |

Bit 7 GIE: Global Interrupt enable bit

1 = Enable all interrupts0 = Disable all interrupts

Bit 6 PEIE: Peripheral Interrupt enable bit. Peripheral interrupts are defined to be all interrupts

except timer0 interrupt, external 0 interrupt and pad interrupts.

1 = Enable all peripheral interrupts0 = Disable all peripheral interrupts

Bit 5 **TolE:** Timer0 Overflow Interrupt enable bit

1 = Enable TMR0 interrupt0 = Disable TMR0 interrupt

Bit 4 INTOIE: External Interrupt 0 enable bit

1 = Enable external interrupt 00 = Disable external interrupt 0

Bit 3 PABCIE: PORTA/PORTB/PORTC change Interrupt enable bit

1 = Enable PORTA/PORTB/PORTC change interrupts0 = Disable PORTA/PORTB/PORTC change interrupts

Bit 2 **T0IF:** Timer0 interrupt flag bit

1 = TMR0 has overflowed 0 = TMR0 did not overflow

Bit 1 INT0IF: External interrupt 0 flag bit

1 = External interrupt 0 occurred0 = External interrupt 0 did not occur

Bit 0 PABCIF: PORTA/PORTB/PORTC change interrupt flag bit

1 = PORTA/PORTB/PORTC change has changed state

0 = PORTA/PORTB/PORTC change did not change state

## 14.2.2 PIR1 (Interrupt Flag Register 1)

| Name        | Addr.     | Bit7   | Bit6   | Bit5  | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2           | Bit1 | Bit0 |
|-------------|-----------|--------|--------|-------|------|------|----------------|------|------|
| PIR1        | 0xC       | INT2IF | INT1IF | WDTIF | •    | ı    | T5IF/C<br>CPIF | T4IF | T1IF |
| R/W P       | roperty   | R/W    | R/W    | R/W   |      |      | R/W            | R/W  | R/W  |
| Initial Val | ue(note*) | 0      | 0      | 0     | х    | х    | 0              | 0    | 0    |

Bit 7 **INT2IF:** External interrupt 2 flag bit

1 = External interrupt 2 is occurred (INT2IF must be clear by firmware)

0 = External interrupt 2 did not occur

Bit 6 **INT1IF:** External interrupt 1 flag bit

1 = External interrupt 1 is occurred (INT1IF must be clear by firmware)

0 = External interrupt 1 did not occur

Bit 5 **WDTIF:** WDT timeout interrupt flag bit

1 = WDT timeout interrupt is occurred (WDTIF must be clear by firmware)

0 = WDT timeout did not occur



Bit 4:3 Unimplemented

Bit 2 T5IF/CCPIF: Timer5 or CCP interrupt flag

1 = Timer5 or CCP interrupt is occurred (T5IF/CCPIF must be clear by firmware)

0 = Timer5 or CCP interrupt did not occur

Bit 1 **T4IF:** Timer4 interrupt flag

1 = Timer4 interrupt is occurred (T4IF must be clear by firmware)

0 = Timer4 interrupt did not occur

Bit 0 T1IF: Timer1 interrupt flag

1 = Timer1 interrupt is occurred (T1IF must be clear by firmware)

0 = Timer1 interrupt did not occur

Note: When corresponding INTE bit is not enabled, the read interrupt flag is 0.

#### 14.2.3 PIE1 (Interrupt Enable Register 1)

| Name        | Addr.     | Bit7   | Bit6   | Bit5  | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2       | Bit1 | Bit0 |
|-------------|-----------|--------|--------|-------|------|------|------------|------|------|
| PIE1        | 0x8C      | INT2IE | INT1IE | WDTIE | -    | ı    | T5IE/CCPIE | T4IE | T1IE |
| R/W Pi      | roperty   | R/W    | R/W    | R/W   | -    | -    | R/W        | R/W  | R/W  |
| Initial Val | ue(note*) | 0      | 0      | 0     | Х    | Х    | 0          | 0    | 0    |

Bit 7 INT2IE: External interrupt 2 enable bit

1 = External interrupt 2 is enable

0 = External interrupt 2 is disable

Bit 6 **INT1IE:** External interrupt 1 enable bit

1 = External interrupt 1 is enable 0 = External interrupt 1 is disable

Bit 5 WDTIF: WDT timeout interrupt enable bit

1 = WDT timeout interrupt is enable0 = WDT timeout interrupt is disable

Bit 4:3 Unimplemented

Bit 2 T5IE/CCPIE: Timer5 or CCP interrupt enable bit

1 = Timer5 or CCP interrupt is enable0 = Timer5 or CCP interrupt is disable

Bit 1 **T4IE:** Timer4 underflow interrupt enable bit

1 = Timer4 underflow interrupt is enable

0 = Timer4 underflow interrupt is disable

Bit 0 **T1IF:** Timer1 underflow interrupt enable bit

1 = Timer1 underflow interrupt is enable

0 = Timer1 underflow interrupt is disable

### 14.2.4 PIR2 (Interrupt Flag Register 2)

| Name           | Addr.         | Bit7 | Bit6  | Bit5  | Bit4 | Bit3  | Bit2  | Bit1 | Bit0 |
|----------------|---------------|------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------|------|------|
| PIR2           | 0xD           | ADIF | LVDIF | CMPIF | -    | SIMIF | LSRIF | TXIF | RXIF |
| R/W Pi         | roperty       | R/W  | R/W   | R/W   | -    | R     | R     | R    | R    |
| Initial<br>(no | Value<br>te*) | 0    | 0     | 0     | х    | 0     | 0     | 1    | 0    |

Bit 7 ADIF: ADC end of conversion interrupt flag bit.

1 = ADC end of conversion interrupt is occurred (ADIF must be clear by firmware)

0 = ADC interrupt did not occur



Bit 6 **LVDIF:** LVD interrupt flag bit

1 = LVD interrupt is occurred (LVDIF must be clear by firmware)

0 = LVD interrupt did not occur

Bit 5 **CMPIF:** Comparator interrupt flag

1 = Comparator interrupt is occurred (CMPIF must be clear by firmware)

0 = Comparator interrupt did not occur

Bit 4 Unimplemented

Bit 3 SIMIF: Serial port interrupt flag bit (I<sup>2</sup>C mode or SPI mode)

1 = Serial port interrupt is occurred (SIMIF must be clear by firmware at MIF or SPIF)

0 = Serial port interrupt is not occurred

If SIMCR.MEM=1. SIMIF show status of MIF If SIMCR.SPE=1. SIMIF show status of SPIF

Bit 2 LSRIF: LSR interrupt flag bit

1 = Line Status interrupt is occurred (LSRIF must be clear by read LSR)

(BKINT=1 or FERR=1 or PERR=1 or OERR=1)

0 = Line Status interrupt did not occur

Bit 1 **TXIF:** Transmitter holding register (THR) empty flag

TXIF show status of LSR.

This bit indicates the controller is ready to accept a new character for transmission. It is set to logic 1 when a character is transferred from the transmitter holding register (TBR) into the transmitter shift register. Write data to TBR will clear this flag.

Bit 0 **RXIF:** Data ready flag bit

RXIF show status of LSR.RREADY

It is set to logic 1 whenever a complete incoming character has been received and transferred into the receiver buffer register. Read the RBR data will clear this flag.

Note: When corresponding INTE bit is not enabled, the read interrupt flag( ADIF ,LVDIF ,CMPIF) is 0.

### 14.2.5 PIE2 (Interrupt Enable Register 2)

| Name        | Addr.     | Bit7 | Bit6  | Bit5  | Bit4 | Bit3  | Bit2  | Bit1 | Bit0 |
|-------------|-----------|------|-------|-------|------|-------|-------|------|------|
| PIE2        | 0x8D      | ADIE | LVDIE | CMPIE | -    | SIMIE | LSRIE | TXIE | RXIE |
| R/W P       | roperty   | R/W  | R/W   | R/W   | -    | R/W   | R/W   | R/W  | R/W  |
| Initial Val | ue(note*) | 0    | 0     | 0     | х    | 0     | 0     | 0    | 0    |

Bit 7 ADIE: ADC end of conversion interrupt enable bit

1 = ADC end of conversion interrupt is enable

0 = ADC end of conversion interrupt is disable

Bit 6 **LVDIE:** LVD interrupt enable bit

1 = LVD interrupt is enable 0 = LVD interrupt is disable

Bit 5 CMPIE: Comparator interrupt enable bit

1 = Comparator interrupt is enable

0 = Comparator interrupt is disable

Bit 4 Unimplemented

Bit 3 SIMIE: Serial port interrupt enable bit. (I<sup>2</sup>C mode or SPI)

1 = Serial port interrupt is enable.(I<sup>2</sup>C mode or SPI mode)

If SIMCR.MEM=1. I<sup>2</sup>C interrupt is enable



Bit 1

If SIMCR.SPE=1. SPI interrupt is enable

0 = Serial port interrupt is disable

Bit 2 LSRIE: LSR interrupt enable bit

1 = Receiver line status interrupt is enable0 = Receiver line status interrupt is disable

TXIE: Transmit holding register (THR) empty interrupt enable bit

1 = Transmit holding register (THR) empty interrupt is enable 0 = Transmit holding register (THR) empty interrupt is disable

Bit 0 RXIE: Receive one byte completely interrupt enable bit

1 = Receive one byte completely interrupt is enable

0 = Receive one byte completely interrupt is disable

## 14.2.6 PCON (Power Control Register)

| Name          | Addr.  | Bit7  | Bit6 | Bit5  | Bit4 | Bit3  | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
|---------------|--------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|------|------|------|
| PCON          | 0x8f   | WDTEN | -    | LVDEN | •    | LVREN |      |      | -    |
| R/W Pr        | operty | R/W   | -    | R/W   | -    | R/W   | -    | -    | -    |
| Initial Value |        | 1     | Х    | 0     | Х    | 1     | Х    | Х    | Х    |

Bit 7 WDTEN: Enable/disable WDT

1 = Enable WDT

0 = Disable WDT

Bit 6 Unimplemented

Bit 5 LVDEN: Enable/disable LVD

1 = Enable LVD

0 = Disable LVD

Bit 4 Unimplemented

Bit 3 LVREN: Enable/disable LVR

1 = Enable LVR

0 = Disable LVR

Bit 2:0 Unimplemented



## 14.2.7 INTEDG (Interrupt Edge Register)

| Name       | Addr. | Bit7         | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3   | Bit2   | Bit1   | Bit0   |
|------------|-------|--------------|------|------|------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| INTEDG     | 0x9B  | INT2EDG<br>E | EIS2 | EIS1 | EIS0 | INT1G1 | INT1G0 | INT0G1 | INT0G0 |
| R/W Pro    | perty | R/W          | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    | R/W    |
| Initial Va | alue  | 0            | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0      | 1      | 0      | 1      |

Bit 7 INT2EDGE: INT2 edge trigger select bit

1 = Rising edge

0 = Falling edge

Bit 6 EIS2: External interrupt 2 select bit

1 = PA5 is external interrupt 2

0 = PA5 is GPIO

Bit 5 **EIS1:** External interrupt 1 select bit

1 = PB1 or PA3 is external interrupt 1

0 = PB1 or PA3 is GPIO

Bit 4 **EIS0:** External interrupt 0 select bit

1 = PB0, PB4 or PA4 is external interrupt 0

0 = PB0, PB4 or PA4 is GPIO

Bit 3:2 **INT1G[1:0]:** INT1 edge trigger select bit

11 = Rising / falling edge

10 = Falling edge

01 = Rising edge

00 = reserved

Bit 1:0 INTOG[1:0]: INTO edge trigger select bit

11 = Rising / falling edge

10 = Falling edge

01 = Rising edge

00 = reserved



## 15.Oscillation Configuration

#### 15.1 Overview

Because AT8BM84A is a dual-clock IC, there are high oscillation (F<sub>HOSC</sub>) and low oscillation (F<sub>LOSC</sub>) that can be selected as system oscillation (F<sub>OSC</sub>). The oscillators which could be used as F<sub>HOSC</sub> are internal high RC oscillator (I\_HRC), external high crystal oscillator (E\_HXT) and external crystal oscillator (E\_XT). The oscillators which could be used as F<sub>LOSC</sub> are internal low RC oscillator (I\_LRC) and external low crystal oscillator (E\_LXT). When external crystal (E\_HXT, E\_XT or E\_LXT) is adopted for high oscillation or low oscillation according to setting of configuration words, PA7 will be used as crystal input pin (Xin) and PA6 will be used as crystal output pin (Xout). When I\_HRC or I\_LRC mode is selected as system oscillation and E\_HXT, E\_XT or E\_LXT is not adopted, instruction clock is observable on PA7 if a configuration word is enabled.

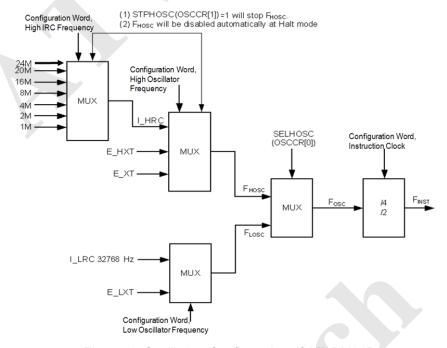


Figure 37 Oscillation Configuration of AT8BM84A

There are two configuration words to determine which oscillator will be used as F<sub>HOSC</sub>. When I\_HRC is selected as F<sub>HOSC</sub>, I\_HRC output frequency is determined by three configuration words and it can be 1M, 2M, 4M, 8M, 16M or 20MHz. Moreover, external crystal oscillator pads PA6 and PA7 can be used as I/O pins. On the other hand, PA7 can be the output pin of instruction clock according to a configuration word's setting. If F<sub>HOSC</sub> required external crystal whose frequency ranges from 8MHz to 20MHz, E\_HXT is recommended. If F<sub>HOSC</sub> required external crystal whose frequency ranges from 455KHz to 6MHz, E\_XT is recommended. When E\_HXT or E\_XT is adopted, PA6/PA7 cannot be used as I/O pins. They must be used as crystal output pin and input pin. PA7 is crystal output pin (Xout) and PA6 is crystal input pin (Xin).

There is one configuration word to determine which oscillator will be used as F<sub>LOSC</sub>. When I\_LRC is selected, its frequency is centered on 32768Hz. If F<sub>LOSC</sub> required external crystal, E\_LXT is selected and only 32768Hz crystal is allowed. When E\_LXT is adopted, PA6/PA7 cannot be used as I/O pins. They must be used as crystal output pin and input pin. PA7 is crystal output pin (Xout) and PA6 is crystal input pin (Xin). The dual-clock combinations of F<sub>HOSC</sub> and F<sub>LOSC</sub> are listed below.



| No. | FHOSC         | FLOSC |
|-----|---------------|-------|
| 1   | I_HRC         | I_LRC |
| 2   | E_HXT or E_XT | I_LRC |
| 3   | I_HRC         | E_LXT |

Table 15-1 Dual-Clock Combinations

When E\_HXT, E\_XT or E\_LXT is used as one of oscillations, the crystal or resonator is connected to Xin and Xout to provide oscillation. Moreover, a resistor and two capacitors are recommended to connect as following figure in order to provide reliable oscillation, refer to the specification of crystal or resonator to adopt appropriate C1 or C2 value. The recommended value of C1 and C2 are listed in the table below.

| Oscillation Mode | Crystal Frequency (Hz) | C1, C2 (pF) |
|------------------|------------------------|-------------|
|                  | 16M                    | 5 ~ 10      |
| E_HXT            | 10M                    | 5 ~ 30      |
|                  | 8M                     | 5 ~ 20      |
|                  | 4M                     | 5 ~ 30      |
| E_XT             | 1M                     | 5 ~ 30      |
|                  | 455K                   | 10 ~ 100    |
| E_LXT            | 32768                  | 5 ~ 30      |

Table 15-2 Recommended C1 and C2 Value for Different Kinds of Crystal Oscillation

For 20MHZ resonator in 2 clock CPU cycle mode, an 18pF C2 capacitor is a must.

To get precise and stable 32.768k frequency, choosing the right C1 and C2 value is important. You need to match the C1 / C2 capacitance to the specific crystal you chose. Every crystal datasheet lists something called the Load Capacitance (CL), C1 and C2 value is chosen with the following formula:

### C1=C2=2\*CL-Cbt

Where Cbt is the AT8BM84A crystal pad built-in capacitance, which is about 5pF. For example, for crystal CL=12.5P, C1=C2=20pF is recommended.

The accuracy of I HRC is ±1% at 25°C commercial conditions.

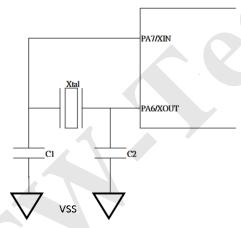


Figure 38 Connection for External Crystal Oscillation

Either  $F_{HOSC}$  or  $F_{LOSC}$  can be selected as system oscillation  $F_{OSC}$  according to the value of register bit SELHOSC (OSCCR[0]). When SELHOSC is 1,  $F_{HOSC}$  is selected as  $F_{OSC}$ . When SELHOSC is 0,  $F_{LOSC}$  is selected as  $F_{OSC}$ . Once  $F_{OSC}$  is determined, the instruction clock  $F_{INST}$  can be  $F_{OSC}/2$  or  $F_{OSC}/4$  according to value of a configuration word.



15.2 OSCCR (Oscillation Control Register)

| Name      | Addr.  | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4     | Bit3 Bit2 | Bit1    | Bit0    |
|-----------|--------|------|------|------|----------|-----------|---------|---------|
| OSCCR     | 0x9    | ı    | ı    | -    | XTL_BKUP | OPMD[1:0] | STPHOSC | SELHOSC |
| R/W Pr    | operty | -    | -    | -    | R/W      | R/W       | R/W     | R/W     |
| Initial \ | Value  | Х    | x    | Х    | 0        | 00        | 0       | 1       |

Bit 7:5 Unimplemented

Bit 4 XTL\_BKUP: Write 1 to stop crystal 32.768K speed-up function, write-only

Bit 3:2 **OPMD[1:0]:** Selection of operating mode

| OPMD[1:0] | Operating Mode |  |  |  |
|-----------|----------------|--|--|--|
| 00        | Normal mode    |  |  |  |
| 01        | Halt mode      |  |  |  |
| 10        | Standby mode   |  |  |  |
| 11        | reserved       |  |  |  |

Bit 1 STPHOSC: Disable/enable high-frequency oscillation (FHOSC)

1 = FHOSC will stop oscillation and be disabled

0 = FOSC is low-frequency oscillation (FLOSC)

Bit 0 **SELHOSC:** Selection of system oscillation (FOSC)

1 = FOSC is high-frequency oscillation (FHOSC)

0 = FOSC is low-frequency oscillation (FLOSC)

Note: STPHOSC cannot be changed with SELHOSC or OPMD at the same time. STPHOSC cannot be changed with OPMD at the same time during SELHOSC=1.



## 16. Operating Mode

### 16.1 Overview

AT8BM84A provides four kinds of operating mode to tailor all kinds of application and save power consumptions. These operating modes are Normal mode, Slow mode, Standby mode and Halt mode. Normal mode is designated for high-speed operating mode. Slow mode is designated for low-speed mode in order to save power consumption. At Standby mode, AT8BM84A will stop almost all operations except Timer0/Timer1/Timer4/Timer5/WDT in order to wake-up periodically. At Halt mode, AT8BM84A will sleep until external event or WDT trigger IC to wake-up. The block diagram of four operating modes is described in the following figure.

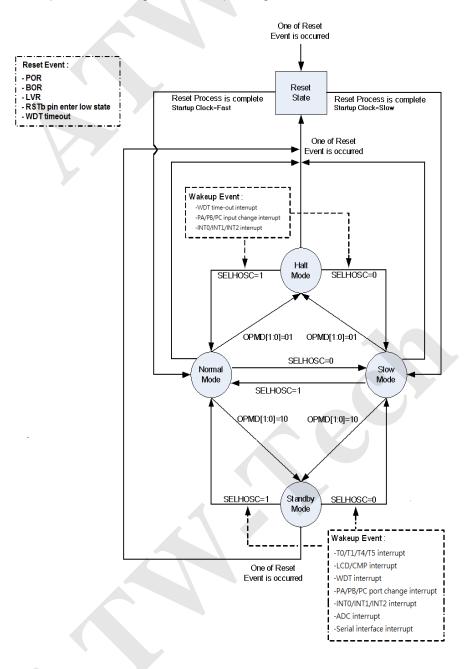


Figure 39 Four Operating Modes



#### 16.2 Normal Mode

After any Reset Event is occurred and Reset Process is completed, AT8BM84A will begin to execute program under Normal mode or Slow mode. Which mode is selected after Reset Process is determined by the Startup Clock configuration word. If Startup Clock=fast, AT8BM84A will enter Normal mode, if Startup Clock=Slow, AT8BM84A will enter Slow mode. At Normal mode, FHOSC is selected as system oscillation in order to provide highest performance and its power consumption will be the largest among four operating modes. After power on or any reset trigger is released, AT8BM84A will enter Normal mode after reset process is completed.

- Instruction execution is based on FHOSC and all peripheral modules may be active according to corresponding module enable bit.
- The FLOSC is still active and running.
- IC can switch to Slow mode by writing 0 to register bit SELHOSC (OSCCR[0]).
- IC can switch to Standby mode or Halt mode by programming register bits OPMD[1:0] (OSCCR[3:2]).
- For real time clock applications, the AT8BM84A can run in normal mode, at the same time the low-frequency clock Low Oscillator Frequency connects to Timer0 clock. This is made possible by setting LCKTM0 to 1 and corresponding configuration word Timer0 source setting to 1.

#### 16.3 Slow Mode

AT8BM84A will enter Slow mode by writing 0 to register bit SELHOSC. At Slow mode, FLOSC is selected as system oscillation in order to save power consumption but still keep IC running. However, FHOSC will not be disabled automatically by AT8BM84A. Therefore user can write 0 to register bit STPHOSC (OSCCR[1]) in slow mode to reduce power consumption further. But it is noted that it is forbidden to enter slow mode and stop FHOSC at the same time, one must enter slow mode first, then disable FHOSC, or the program may hang on.

- Instruction execution is based on FLOSC and all peripheral modules may be active according to corresponding module enable bit.
- FHOSC can be disabled by writing 1 to register bit STPHOSC.
- IC can switch to Standby mode or Halt mode by programming register bits OPMD[1:0].
- IC can switch to Normal mode by writing 1 to SELHOSC.

#### 16.4 Standby Mode

AT8BM84A will enter Standby mode by writing 10b to register bits OPMD[1:0]. At Standby mode, however, FHOSC will not be disabled automatically by AT8BM84A and user has to enter slow mode and write 1 to register bit STPHOSC in order to stop FHOSC oscillation. Most of AT8BM84A peripheral modules are disabled but Timer can be still active if register bit T0EN/T1EN/T2EN/T3EN is set to 1. Therefore AT8BM84A can wake-up after Timer0/Timer1/Timer4/Timer5 is expired. The expiration period is determined by the register TMR0/TMR1[9:0]/TMR4[9:0]/TMR5[9:0], FINST and other configurations for Timer0/Timer1/Timer4/Timer5.

- Instruction execution is stop and some peripheral modules may be active according to corresponding module enable bit.
- FHOSC can be disabled by writing 1 to register bit STPHOSC.
- The FLOSC is still active and running.
- IC can wake-up from Standby mode if any of (a) Timer0/Timer1/Timer4/Timer5 (overflow/underflow) interrupt, (b) WDT timeout interrupt, (c) PA/PB/PC input change interrupt, (d) INT external interrupt is happened, (e) LVD interrupt, (f) Comparator output status change interrupt or (g) ADC end-of-convert interrupt.



- After wake-up from Standby mode, IC will return to Normal mode if SELHOSC=1, IC will return to Slow mode if SELHOSC=0.
- It is not recommended to change oscillator mode (normal to slow / slow to normal) and enter standby mode at the same time.

#### 16.5 Halt Mode

AT8BM84A will enter Halt mode by executing instruction SLEEP or writing 01b to register bits OPMD[1:0]. After entering Halt mode, register bit /PD (STATUS[3]) will be clear to 0, register bit /TO (STATUS[4]) will be set to 1 and WDT will be clear but keep running.

At Halt mode, all of peripheral modules are disabled, instruction execution is stop and AT8BM84A can only wake-up by some specific events. Therefore, Halt mode is the most power saving mode provided by AT8BM84A.

- Instruction execution is stop and all peripheral modules are disabled.
- FHOSC and FLOSC are both disabled automatically.
- IC can wake-up from Halt mode if any of (a) WDT timeout interrupt, (b) PA/PB input change interrupt or
   (c) INT or external interrupt is happened.
- After wake-up from Halt mode, IC will return to Normal mode if SELHOSC=1, IC will return to Slow mode
  if SELHOSC=0.

#### Note: Users can change STPHOSC and enter Halt mode in the same instruction.

 It is not recommended to change oscillator mode (normal to slow or slow to normal) and enter halt mode at the same time.

## 16.6 Wake-up Stable Time

The wake-up stable time of Halt mode is determined by Configuration word: High Oscillator Frequency or Low Oscillator Frequency. If one of E\_HXT, E\_XT and E\_LXT is selected, the wake-up period would be 512\*FOSC. And if no XT mode are selected, 16\*Fosc would be set as wake up period. On the other hand, there is no need of wake-up stable time for Standby mode because either FHOSC or FLOSC is still running at Standby mode.

Before AT8BM84A enter Standby mode or Halt mode, user may execute instruction BSR INTCON.GIE At this condition, AT8BM84A will branch to address 0x004 in order to execute interrupt service routine after wake-up. If instruction BCR INTCON.GIE is executed before entering Standby mode or Halt mode, the next instruction will be executed after wake-up. The user should have an NOP after the SLEEP instruction of Wake-up from Sleep.

; Into Sleep Mode Method 1

MOVIA C\_Halt\_Mode | C\_FHOSC\_Sel

MOVAR OSCCR ; Set OSCCR Register to Enters Halt Mode

NOP ; NOP Instruction After the Sleep Mode



; Into Sleep Mode Method 2

SLEEP ; Execute instruction to Enters Halt Mode

NOP ; NOP Instruction After the Sleep Mode

# 16.7 Summary of Operating Mode

The summary of four operating modes is described in the following table.

| Mode                     | Normal            | Slow              | Standby   | Halt  |
|--------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---|---|
| Fhosc                    | Enabled           | STPHOSC           | STPHOSC   | Disabled                                      |
| FLOSC                    | Enabled           | Enabled           | Enabled   | Disabled                                      |
| Instruction<br>Execution | Evecuting         |                   | Stop  | Stop  |
| Timer0/1/2/3             | TxEN              | TxEN              | TxEN  | Disabled                                      |
| WDT                      | Option and WDTEN  | Option and WDTEN  | Option and WDTEN  | Option and WDTEN                              |
| Other Modules            | Module enable bit | Module enable bit | Module enable bit   | All disabled                                  |
| Wake-up Source           | -                 | -                 | - Timer0/1/4/5 overflow - WDT timeout - PA/PB input change - INT0/1/2 - LVD interrupt - Comparator interrupt - ADC end-of-convert | - WDT timeout - PA/PB input change - INT0/1/2 |

Table 16-1 Summary of Operating Modes



### 17. Reset Process

#### 17.1 Overview

AT8BM84A Can be reset in the following 4 way:

- Power-On Reset (POR) is occurred when VDD rising is detected.
- Low-Voltage Reset (LVR) is occurred when operating VDD is below pre-defined voltage.
- Pin RSTb is low state.
- WDT timeout reset.

Moreover, value of all registers will be initialized to their initial value or unchanged if its initial value is unknown. The status bits /TO and /PD could be initialized according to which event causes reset. The /TO and /PD value and its associated event is summarized in the table below.

| Event                         | /ТО       | /PD       |
|-------------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| POR, LVR                      | 1         | 1         |
| RSTb reset from non-Halt mode | unchanged | unchanged |
| RSTb reset from Halt mode     | 1         | 1         |
| WDT reset from non-Halt mode  | 0         | 1         |
| WDT reset from Halt mode      | 0         | 0         |
| SLEEP executed                | 1         | 0         |
| CLRWDT executed               | 1         | 1         |

Table 17-1 Summary of /TO & /PD Value and its Associated Event

After Reset Event is released, AT8BM84A will start Reset Process. It will wait certain amount of period for oscillation stable no matter what kind of oscillator is adopted. This period is called power-up reset time and is determined by three-bit configuration words which can be 600us, 4.5ms, 18ms, 72ms or 288ms. After power-up reset time, AT8BM84A will wait for further oscillator start-up time (OST) before it starts to execute program. OST=1 clock cycle of FOSC if the previous power-up time is 600us, OST=16 clock cycles of FOSC if the previous power-up time is 4.5ms, 18ms, 72ms or 288ms.

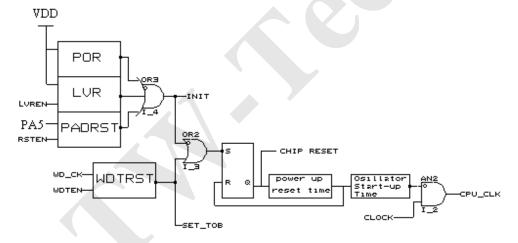


Figure 40 Block diagram of On-Chip Reset Circuit



PA5 can be used as external reset input determined by a configuration word. When an active-low signal is applied to PA5, it will cause AT8BM84A to enter reset process. For slow VDD power-up, it is recommended to use RSTb reset, as the following figure.

It is recommended the R value should be not greater than 40K $\Omega$ .

The R1 value=100  $\Omega$  to 1K  $\Omega$  will prevent high current, ESD or Electrical overstress flowing into reset pin.

The diode helps discharge quickly when power down.

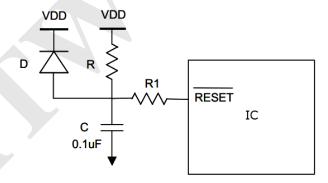


Figure 41 Block Diagram of Reset Application



#### 18. SPI MODE

#### 18.1 Overview

Features of the SPI include:

- Full-duplex operation
- Four programmable master mode frequencies
- Serial clock with programmable polarity and phase
- End of transmission interrupt flag
- Write collision error flag
- Bus contention error flag

AT8BM84A will enter SPI MODE by writing SIMCR[7:6]=10. It includes four line SPI interface if SIMCR[4] = 1,and It includes three line SPI interface if SIMCR[4]=0.

The communication is full duplex and operates as a slave/master type, where the device can be either master or slave. The device is master If SIMCR[5]=1, it is slave if SIMCR[5]=0

The SPI interface is a full duplex synchronous serial data link. It is a four line interface with pin names SCK, MISO, MOSI and SSBEN. When choose three line interface, SSBEN is omitted, no matter master or slave are always enable.

Only a master SPI can initiate transmissions. Software begins the transmission from a master SPI by writing to the SPI data register (SIMDR). The SIMDR does not buffer data being transmitted from the SPI. Data written to the SIMDR goes directly into the shift register and begins the transmission immediately under the control of the serial clock. The transmission ends after eight cycles of the serial clock when the SPI flag (SPIF) becomes set. At the same time that SPIF becomes set, the data shifted into the master SPI from the receiving device transfers to the SIMDR. The SIMDR buffers data being received by the SPI. Before the master SPI sends the next byte, software must clear the SPIF bit by reading the SPCR and then read or write the SIMDR.

In a slave SPI, data enters the shift register under the control of the serial clock from the master SPI. After a byte enters the shift register of a slave SPI, it transfers to the SIMDR. To prevent an overrun condition, slave software must then read the byte in the SIMDR before another byte enters the shift register and is ready to transfer to the SIMDR.

Read SPCR, and then read or write SIMDR will clear SPIF and WCOL.

Read SPCR, and then write SPCR will clear MODF

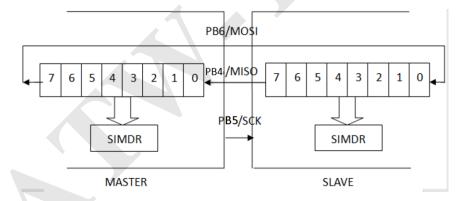


Figure 42 Single Master / Slave

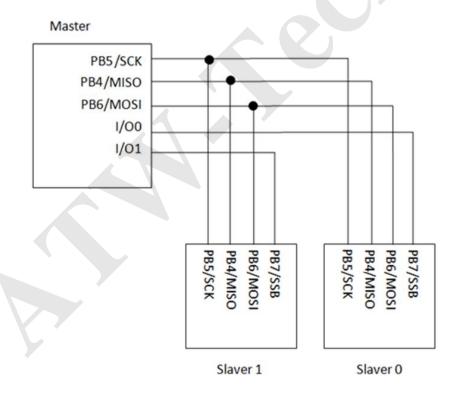


Figure 43 Single Master and Multi Slaves

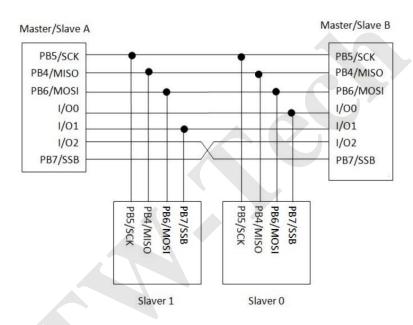


Figure 44 Multi Masters and Multi Slaves



## 18.2 Serial Clock Polarity and Phase

There are four kind of type to accommodate the different serial communication requirements of peripheral devices, depending upon the configurations of the CPOL (SPCR[3])bit and CKEG(SPCR[2]) bit.

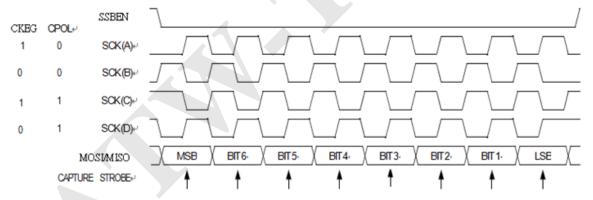


Figure 45 Shows how the CPOL and CKEG bits Affect the Clock/Data Timing

There are four kind of different SPI master clock rate, configuration by SPCR[1:0] (SPR[1:0]), SPR[1:0]=00/01/10/11 will choose system clock/2, system clock /4, system clock /16, system clock/32.

User must set up SPCR[3:0] firstly, and then enable SPI module by set SIMCR[7:6]=10, otherwise hardware errors will happen. The following picture is SPI flow chart

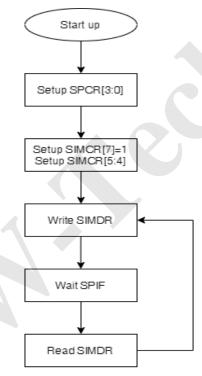


Figure 46 Flowchart of SPI Interface



#### 18.3 SPI error Conditions

These conditions produce SPI system errors:

- (1) MODF (Mode fault error) is happened if PB5/SSBEN is at logic 0 when in master mode.
- (2) Writing to the SIMDR during a transmission causes a write-collision error and sets the WCOL bit in the SPCR. The error does not affect the transmission of the previously written byte, but the byte that caused the error is lost.
- (3) Failing to read the SIMDR before the next incoming byte sets the SPIF bit

#### 18.4 SPI Control Register

## 18.4.1 SIMDR (Serial Interface Mode Data Register)

| Name    | Addr.   | Bit7  | Bit6  | Bit5  | Bit4  | Bit3  | Bit2  | Bit1  | Bit0  |
|---------|---------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| SIMDR   | 0x112   | SIMD7 | SIMD6 | SIMD5 | SIMD4 | SIMD3 | SIMD2 | SIMD1 | SIMD0 |
| R/W P   | roperty | R/W   |
| Initial | Value   | х     | Х     | х     | х     | Х     | Х     | х     | Х     |

Bit 7:0 SIMDR[7:0]: 8bit Serial Interface Mode Data

If I2C mode enable, they are I2C mode data register

If SPI mode enable, they are SPI mode data register.

#### 18.4.2 SIMCR (Serial Interface Mode Control Register)

| Name      | Addr.  | Bit7  | Bit6  | Bit5 | Bit4        | Bit3         | Bit2         | Bit1           | Bit0 |
|-----------|--------|-------|-------|------|-------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|------|
| SIMCR     | 0x113  | SIMC1 | SIMC0 | MSTA | SSB_P<br>AD | RX_PA<br>DEN | TX_PA<br>DEN | RCLK_<br>PADEN | UREN |
| R/W Pro   | operty | R/    | W     | R/W  | R/W         | R/W          | R/W          | R/W            | R/W  |
| Initial \ | /alue  | 0     | 0     | 0    | 0           | 0            | 0            | 0              | 0    |

Bit 7 SIMC1: SPI mode enable bit

1 = SPI mode enable

0 = SPI mode disable

Bit 6 **SIMC0:** I<sup>2</sup>C mode enable bit

 $1 = I^2C$  mode enable

 $0 = I^2C$  mode disable

Bit 5 MSTA: Selection of master mode / slave mode. (include I2C mode and spi mode)

1 = Select master mode

0 = Select slave mode

Bit 4 **SSB\_PAD:** Decide PB7 is pin share as SSBEN or not, this functionality is used at SPI mode.

1 = PB7 is used as SSBEN

0 = PB7 is not used as SSBEN (At that time, no matter master mode or slave, will always enable.)

Bit 3 RX\_PADEN: UART interface RXPAD



1 = PB7 or PB0 is used as UART RX signal input

0 = PB7 or PB0 is used as general GPIO

Bit 2 TX\_PADEN: UART interface TXPAD

1 = PB6 or PB1 is used as UART TX signal output

0 = PB6 or PB1 is used as general GPIO

Bit 1 RCLK\_PADEN: UART interface RCLK\_PADEN

1 = PB4 is used as UR RX CKT clock input, frequency =baud rate\*/16

0 = PB4 is used as general GPIO

Bit 0 UREN: UART interface enable bit

1 = UART interface enable0 = UART interface disable

## 18.4.3 SPCR (SPI Control & Status Register)

| Name    | Addr.   | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0  |
|---------|---------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|
| SPCR    | 0x114   | SPIF | WCOL | -    | MODF | CPOL | CKEG | SPR  | [1:0] |
| R/W P   | roperty | R/W  | R/W  | -    | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W   |
| Initial | Value   | 0    | 0    | Х    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0     |

Bit 7 SPIF: SPI flag

1 = Transmission complete

0 = Transmission not complete

Read SPCR, and then read or write SIMDR will clear SPIF and WCOL.

Bit 6 WCOL: Write collision bit

1 = Invalid write to SIMDR

0 = No invalid write to SIMDR

Read SPCR, and then read or write SIMDR will clear SPIF and WCOL.

Bit 5 Unimplemented

Bit 4 **MODF**: Mode fault bit

1 = SSBEN pulled low while MSTR bit set

0 = SSBEN not pulled low while MSTR bit set

Read SPCR, and then write SPCR will clear MODF.

Bit 3 **CPOL**: Clock polarity bit

1 = SCK pin at logic 1 between transmissions, idle high

0 = SCK pin at logic 0 between transmissions, idle low

Bit 2 **CKEG**: SPI SCK clock active edge type selection

When CPOL = 1

1 = SCK is high base level and data capture at SCK falling edge

0 = SCK is high base level and data capture at SCK rising edge

When CPOL = 0

1 = SCK is low base level and data capture at SCK rising edge

0 = SCK is low base level and data capture at SCK falling edge



Bit 1:0

SPR[1:0]: SPI clock rate select bits

| <u> </u> |                  |
|----------|------------------|
| SPR[1:0] | SPI Clock Rate   |
| 00       | System Clock /2  |
| 01       | System Clock /4  |
| 10       | System Clock /16 |
| 11       | System Clock /32 |



#### 19. I2C MODE

#### 19.1 Overview

AT8BM84A will enter I<sup>2</sup>C MODE by writing SIMCR[7:6]=01. the I<sup>2</sup>C mode standard is a two wire bus. This two-wire bus minimizes the interconnection between devices and eliminates the need for address decoders, having the advantage of less PCB routing and economic hardware structure. I<sup>2</sup>C mode is suitable for applications requiring communications in a short distance among a number of devices.

I<sup>2</sup>C mode have the following feature

- Multi-master operation
- 32 software programmable serial clock frequencies
- Software selectable acknowledge bit
- Interrupt driven byte-by-byte data transfer
- Arbitration lost driven interrupt
- Calling address identification interrupt
- Generate/detect the start, stop and acknowledge signals
- Repeated START signal generation
- Bus busy detection

The following figure is I<sup>2</sup>C mode function block.

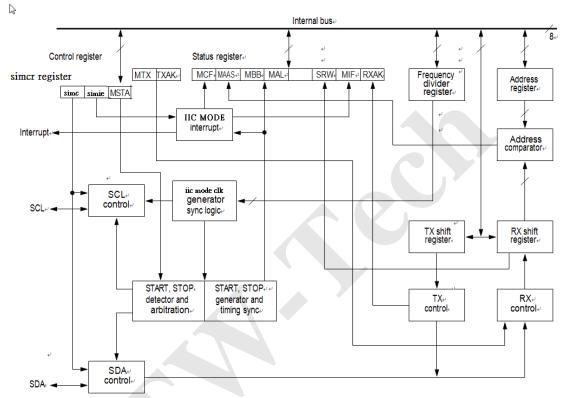
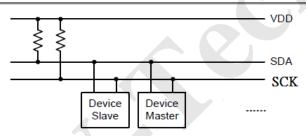


Figure 47 I<sup>2</sup>C Interface Block Diagram

The following figure is a example for I<sup>2</sup>C operation. One master device, and one slave device. SDA and SCK need pull high resistor.





IIC Master/Slave Bus Connection Figure 48 I<sup>2</sup>C Bus Connection

#### 19.2 I2C Mode Protocol

A standard communication is composed of four parts, they are

- (1) START
- (2) Slave address transfer
- (3) Data transfer
- (4) STOP

The following diagram show SDA/SCK

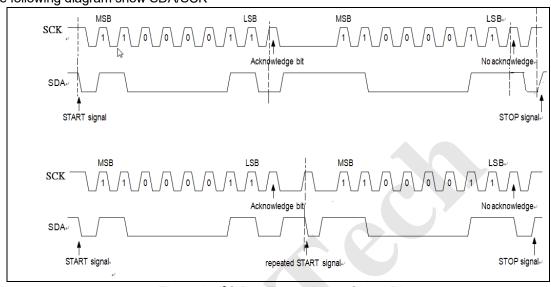


Figure 49 I<sup>2</sup>C Bus Transmission Signal Diagram

## 19.3 I<sup>2</sup>C Mode Operating

AT8BM84A will enter I2C MODE by writing SIMCR[7:6]=01The device will enter master mode if SIMCR[5](MSTA)=1, and The device will enter slave mode if SIMCR[5](MSTA)=0.

Upon reset, SIMCR[5] is cleared. When this bit is changed from 0 to 1, a START signal is generated on the bus, and the master mode is selected. When this bit is changed from 1 to 0, a STOP signal is generated and the operation mode changes from master to slave.

MCR[4]=1, I2C MODE is set for transmit, otherwise MCR[4]=0, I2C MODE is set for receive mode .

Each time, we want to TX/RX data, firstly we go to clear MSR[1](MIF). And then Clear MSTA to 0 if MAL=1.



In Master/TX mode, after transmit 8 bit of data, will read MSR[0] to check receving 9th clock sending acknowledge or not. If receiving acknowledge bit, then continues to write SIMDR, otherwise generating STOP signal to terminal communication.

IN master/RX mode, set TXAK=0 and receive data, it will send acknowledge signal at 9th clock bit. If last 2 byte of data have been read from SIMDR, and then set TXAK=1. If last bye have been read from SIMDR, then generate STOP signal.

IN Slave mode, check MSR[6] (MASS) if it is first byte. If MSR[6](MASS)=1 ,then continue to check if SRW is high or low. IF SRW is high, then set MCR[4](MTX)=1 to enter TX mode and write data to SIMDR ,else SRW is low, then set MCR[4](MTX)=0 to RX mode and dummy read SIMDR.

IN Slave/TX mode, after sending 8 bit of data, then read MSR[0](RXAK) to check if receiving 9th clock sending acknowledge or not. If receiving acknowledge bit, then continuing to write SIMDR, otherwise set RX mode and dummy read SIMDR.

The following diagram show the suggested flow.

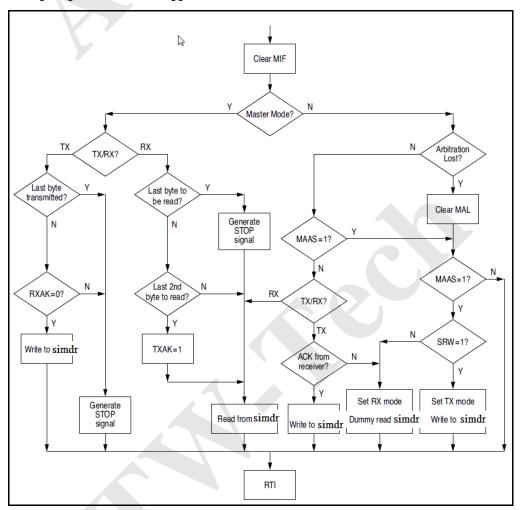


Figure 50 Flowchart of I<sup>2</sup>C Interface Routine

#### 19.4 Arbitration Lost

This interface circuit is a true multi-master system which allows more than one master to be connected. If two or more masters try to control the bus at the same time, a clock synchronization procedure determines the bus



clock. The clock low period is equal to the longest clock low period among the masters; and the clock high period is the shortest among the masters. A data arbitration procedure determines the priority. A master will lose arbitration if it transmits a logic while the others transmit logic "0", the losing master will immediately switch over to slave receive mode and stops its data and clock outputs. The transition from master to slave mode will not generate a STOP condition. Meanwhile, a software bit will be set by hardware to indicate loss of arbitration.

## 19.5 I<sup>2</sup>C Control Register

#### 19.5.1 MADR (I<sup>2</sup>C mode Address register)

| Name      | Addr. | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
|-----------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| MADR      | 0x115 | MAD7 | MAD6 | MAD5 | MAD4 | MAD3 | MAD2 | MAD1 | -    |
| R/W Pro   | perty | R/W  | -    |
| Initial V | alue  | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | х    |

Bit 7:1 MAD[7:1]: MAD[7:1] are the slave address bits of I<sup>2</sup>C mode

Bit 0 Unimplemented

## 19.5.2 MFDR (I<sup>2</sup>C mode frequency register)

| Name      | Addr.  | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
|-----------|--------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| MFDR      | 0x116  | -    | -    | -    | FD4  | FD3  | FD2  | FD1  | FD0  |
| R/W Pr    | operty | -    | -    | -    | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  |
| Initial \ | √alue  | х    | Х    | Х    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    |

Bit 7:5 Unimplemented

Bit 4:0 **FD[4:0]:** FD[4:0] are used for clock rate selection, the serilal bit clock frequency is equal to the CPU clock divide by the divider shown in table as below.

Example: CPU CLOCK=1MHz,FD[4:0]=2,I2C MODE CLK FREQ=1MHz/28=35.7KHz

| FD[4:0] | DIVIDER | FD[4:0] | DIVIDER |
|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| 00000   | 22      | 10000   | 352     |
| 00001   | 24      | 10001   | 384     |
| 00010   | 28      | 10010   | 448     |
| 00011   | 34      | 10011   | 544     |
| 00100   | 44      | 10100   | 704     |
| 00101   | 48      | 10101   | 768     |
| 00110   | 56      | 10110   | 896     |
| 00111   | 68      | 10111   | 1088    |
| 01000   | 88      | 11000   | 1408    |
| 01001   | 96      | 11001   | 1536    |
| 01010   | 112     | 11010   | 1792    |
| 01011   | 136     | 11011   | 2176    |
| 01100   | 176     | 11100   | 2816    |
| 01101   | 192     | 11101   | 3072    |
| 01110   | 224     | 11110   | 3584    |
| 01111   | 272     | 11111   | 4352    |



#### 19.5.3 MCR (I<sup>2</sup>C mode control register)

| Name        | Addr. | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
|-------------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| MCR         | 0x117 | -    | -    | -    | MTX  | TXAK | ı    | ı    | ı    |
| R/W Prope   | erty  | -    | -    | -    | R/W  | R/W  | -    | -    | -    |
| Initial Val | ue    | х    | х    | х    | 0    | 0    | х    | х    | х    |

Bit 7:5 Unimplemented

Bit 4 MTX: I<sup>2</sup>C mode Transmit/Receive Mode Select

1 = Transmit mode0 = Receive mode

Bit 3 **TXAK:** I<sup>2</sup>C mode Acknowledge Enable

1 = Do not sen acknowledge signal0 = Send acknowledge at 9<sup>th</sup> lock bit

Bit 2:0 Unimplemented

#### 19.5.4 MSR (I<sup>2</sup>C mode status register)

| Name    | Addr.   | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
|---------|---------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| MSR     | 0x118   | MCF  | MAAS | MBB  | MAL  | -    | SRW  | MIF  | RXAK |
| R/W P   | roperty | R    | R    | R    | R/W  | -    | R    | R/W  | R    |
| Initial | Value   | 1    | 0    | 0    | 0    | х    | 0    | 0    | 1    |

Bit 7 MCF: Data Transfer Complete

1 = A byte has been completed

0 = A byte is being transfer

Bit 6 MAAS: Addressed as Slave

1 = Currently addressed as slave

0 = Not currently addressed

When MAAS is set, the MIF (I<sup>2</sup>C MODE interrupt) bit is also set.

If MAAS=1, Then CPU needs to check the SRW bit and set its MTX bit accordingly.

Bit 5 MBB: Bus Busy

1 = Bus busy

0 = Bus idle

Bit 4 MAL: Arbitration Lost

1 = Lost arbitration in master mode

0 = No arbitration lost

This arbitration lost flag is set when the I<sup>2</sup>C MODE master loses arbitration during a Master transmission mode. When MAL is set, the MIF bit is also set. This bit must be cleared by software

Bit 3 Unimplemented

Bit 2 SRW: Slave R/W select

1 = Read from slave, from calling master



0 = Write to slave from calling master

When MAAS is set, the R/W command bit of the calling address sent from the master is latched into this SRW bit. By checking this bit, device can then select slave transmit/receive mode by configuring MTX bit of the I<sup>2</sup>C MODE Control register

Bit 1 **MIF**: I<sup>2</sup>C interrupt flag

 $1 = I^2C$  interrupt has occurred

 $0 = I^2C$  interrupt has not occurred

When this bit is set, an interrupt is generated to the CPU if SIMIE is set. This bit is set when one of the following events occurs:

- (1) Completion of one byte of data transfer. It is set at the falling edge of the 9<sup>th</sup> clock MCF set.
- (2) A match of the calling address with its own specific address in slave mode MAAS set.
- (3) A loss of bus arbitration MAL set.

This bit must be cleared by software in the interrupt routine.

Bit 0 **RXAK:** Receive Acknowledge

1 = No acknowledgment signal detected

0 = Acknowledge signal detected after 8 bits data transmitted

Note: The MIF and MAL bits are software clearable, while the other bits are read only.



#### **20. UART**

#### 20.1 Overview

The programmable asynchronous communications interface (UART) mega function provides data formatting and control to a serial communication channel.

The mega function has select, read/write, interrupt and bus interface logic features that allow data transfers over an 8-bit bi-directional parallel data bus system. With proper formatting and error checking, the mega function can transmit and receive serial data, supporting asynchronous operation.

- Full double buffering
- Asynchronous operation
- Independently controlled Transmit, Line Status and Receive Interrupts
- Programmable data word length (5 8 bit), parity and stop bits
- Parity, overrun and framing error checking
- Programmable Baud Rate Generator allows division of any reference clock by 1 to (216-1) and generates an internal 16 x Clock.
- False start bit detection
- Automatic break generation and detection
- Internal diagnostic capabilities

The transmitter section is composed of a Transmit Holding Register (THR) and a Transmit Shift Register (TSR). Writing to THR will transfer the contents of the data bus (DIN 7-0) to the Transmit Holding Register every time that the THR or TSR is empty. This write operation should be done when Transmit Holding Register Empty (THRE) is set

This register contains the assembled received data. On the falling edge of the start bit, the receiver section starts its operations. The start bit is valid if the RXDATA is still low at the middle sample of Start bit, thus preventing the receiver from assembling a false data character

The Line Control Register is used to specify the data communication format. The break feature, parity, stop bits and word length can be changed by writing to the appropriate bits in LSR.

#### 20.2 UART Control Register

#### 20.2.1 DLL (Baud Rate Divisor Latch LSB Register)

| Name       | Addr. | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
|------------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| DLL        | 0x119 | DLL7 | DLL6 | DLL5 | DLL4 | DLL3 | DLL2 | DLL1 | DLL0 |
| R/W Prop   | perty | R/W  |
| Initial Va | alue  | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    |

Bit 7:0 **DLL[7:0]:** Baud rate divider LSB bit

## 20.2.2 DLH (Baud Rate Divisor Latch MSB Register)

| Name       | Addr. | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
|------------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| DLH        | 0x11A | DLH7 | DLH6 | DLH5 | DLH4 | DLH3 | DLH2 | DLH1 | DLH0 |
| R/W Prop   | perty | R/W  |
| Initial Va | alue  | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    |

Bit 7:0 **DLH[7:0]:** Baud rate divider MSB bit **Baud rate=I\_HRC / [16x(N)], N={DLH[7:0],DLL[7:0]}** 



#### 20.2.3 LCR (Line Control Register)

| Name    | Addr.   | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5   | Bit4  | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
|---------|---------|------|------|--------|-------|------|------|------|------|
| LCR     | 0x11b   | LOOP | SBRK | PSTUCK | PEVEN | PREN | STPS | WL1  | WL0  |
| R/W Pi  | roperty | R/W  | R/W  | R/W    | R/W   | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  | R/W  |
| Initial | Value   | 0    | 0    | 0      | 0     | 0    | 0    | 0    | 0    |

Bit 7 LOOP: Loop back test enable bit

1 = The output of the transmitter shift is loop back to the receiver shift register input

0 = Disable the loop back test

Bit 6 SBRK: Set break bit

1 = The serial output is forced to the spacing (logic 0) state and remains there regardless of other transmitter activity

Bit 5 **PSTUCK:** Stuck parity bit

1 = The parity bit is sent and then detected by the receiver as a logic 0

0 = The parity bit is logic 1

Bit 4 **PEVEN:** Even parity select bit

1 = An even number of bits is sent or checked

0 = An odd number of bits is sent or checked

Bit 3 **PREN:** Parity enable bit

1 = A parity bit is generated (transmit data) or check (receive data) between the last data word and stop bit of the serial data

0 = No parity is generated

Bit 2 STPS: Number of STOP bits select

| STPS | Word Length | Number of Stop bits |
|------|-------------|---------------------|
| 0    | X           | 1                   |
| 1    | 5           | 1.5                 |
| 1    | 6,7,8       | 2                   |

Bit 1:0 WL[1:0]: Word length select bits

| WL[1:0] | Word length bits     |
|---------|----------------------|
| 00      | 5 bits per character |
| 01      | 6 bits per character |
| 10      | 7 bits per character |
| 11      | 8 bits per character |

## 20.2.4 LSR (Line Status Register)

| Name          | Addr. | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4  | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1  | Bit0  |
|---------------|-------|------|------|------|-------|------|------|-------|-------|
| LSR           | 0x11c | -    | TSRE | THRE | BKINT | FERR | PERR | OVERR | READY |
| R/W Property  |       | -    | R    | R    | R/W   | R/W  | R/W  | R/W   | R/W   |
| Initial Value |       | Х    | 1    | 1    | 0     | 0    | 0    | 0     | 0     |

Bit 7 Unimplemented

Bit 6 **TSRE:** Transmitter shift register(TSR) empty:

This bit is set to logical 1 whenever the transmitter holding register and the transmitter shift register are both empty. It is reset to logical 0 whenever THR or TSR contains a data character. *Write TBR will clear TSRE*.



Bit 5 THRE: Transmitter holding register (THR) empty flag

This bit indicates the controller is ready to accept a new character for transmission. It is set to logic 1 when a character is transferred from the transmitter holding register (TBR) into the transmitter shift register. *Write TBR will clear THRE*.

Bit 4 **BKINT:** Break interrupt flag

This bit is set to logical 1 whenever the receiver data input is held in the spacing state (logical 0) for longer than a full word transmission time. *Read LSR Clear BKINT*.

Bit 3 **FERR:** Frame error flag

This bit indicates the received character did not have a valid stop bit. It is set to logical 1 whenever the stop bit following the last data bit or parity bit is detected as a zero bit.

Read LSR Clear FERR.

Bit 2 **PERR:** Parity error flag

1 = Detect a parity error

0 = No parity error

Read LSR Clear PERR.

Bit 1 **OVERR:** Over run error flag

1 = Over run happen

0 = Not happen over run

Read LSR Clear OVERR.

Bit 0 **READY:** Data ready flag bit

It is set to logic 1 whenever a complete incoming character has been received and transferred into the receiver buffer register.

Read the RBR data will clear this flag.

#### 20.2.5 THR/RBR (Transmit holding register /Receive Buffer Register)

| Name          | Addr. | Bit7 | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1 | Bit0 |
|---------------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| THR/RBR       | 0x11d | URD7 | URD6 | URD5 | URD4 | URD3 | URD2 | URD1 | URD0 |
| R/W Property  |       | R/W  |
| Initial Value |       | х    | х    | х    | х    | х    | х    | х    | х    |

Bit 7:0 URD[7:0]: f write data to the register, they are UART transmit data register If read data from the register, they are UART receive data register.



#### 21. LCD

#### 21.1 Overview

AT8BM84A has a buit-in LCD driver module. LCD driver module is used to drive ½ VDD bias to one of 8 COM PORTs when LCDEN is set to 1 and the corresponding PxCOM bit in SFR LDCCON1 is set to 1. These 8 COM PORTs and the corresponding PxCOM are listed in the following table:

| COM PORT | SFR PxCOM |
|----------|-----------|
| PB4      | P0COM     |
| PB5      | P1COM     |
| PB6      | P2COM     |
| PB7      | P3COM     |
| PC2      | P4COM     |
| PC3      | P5COM     |
| PC4      | P6COM     |
| PC5      | P7COM     |

Table 21-1 LCD COM Port Select

The SEG PORT of AT8BM84A can be any IO pads who can export voltage level of VDD and VSS.

A complete LCD waveform cycle contains two frames, namely, Frame P and Frame N as the following figure shows 3 COMs LCD waveforms.

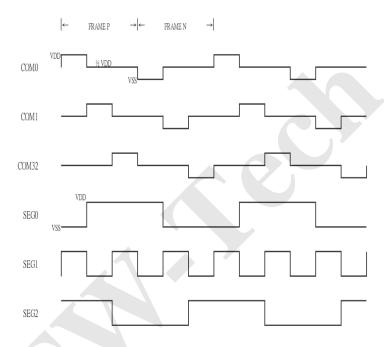


Figure 51 LCD Waveform

To Lit up the corresponding COM/SEG pair, set SEG PAD to VSS and COM PAD to VDD In Frame P, and likewise set SEG PAD to VDD and COM PAD to VSS in Frame N. To be specifically, refer to the following table for LCD pad setting:



| PADS | Li                                   | ght         | Dark        |                                      |  |  |
|------|--------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| PADS | Frame P                              | Frame N     | Frame P     | Frame N                              |  |  |
|      | PxCOM=0<br>mode=output<br>output=VDD | mode=output | mode=output | PxCOM=0<br>mode=output<br>output=VSS |  |  |
| SEG  | mode=output<br>output=VSS            |             |             | mode=output<br>output=VDD            |  |  |

Table 21-2 LCD PAD Setting

## 20.2 LCD Control Register

## 3.23.1 LCDCON0 (LCD Control Register 0)

| Name       | Addr.         | Bit7  | Bit6 | Bit5 | Bit4 | Bit3 | Bit2 | Bit1   | Bit0   |
|------------|---------------|-------|------|------|------|------|------|--------|--------|
| LCDCON0    | 0x18c         | LCDEN | -    | -    | -    | -    | -    | LCDRS1 | LCDRS0 |
| R/W Prop   | perty         | R/W   | -    | -    | -    | -    | -    | R/W    | R/W    |
| Initial Va | Initial Value |       | Х    | Х    | Х    | Х    | Х    | 0      | 0      |

Bit 7 **LCDEN:** LCD function enable

1 = LCD function is enabled

0 = LCD function is disabled

Bit 6:2 Unimplemented

Bit 1:0 LCDRS[1:0]: ½ VDD current select

11 = Current=100 uA

10 = Current=50 uA

01 = Current=16 uA

00 = Current=8 uA

## 3.23.2 LCDCON1 (LCD Control Register 1)

| Name    | Addr.         | Bit7  | Bit6  | Bit5  | Bit4  | Bit3  | Bit2  | Bit1  | Bit0  |
|---------|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| LCDCON1 | 0x18d         | P7COM | P6COM | P5COM | P4COM | P3COM | P2COM | P1COM | P0COM |
| R/W P   | R/W Property  |       | R/W   |
| Initial | Initial Value |       | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     | 0     |

Bit 7 **P7COM:** ½ LCD bias selection

1 = PC5 output ½ VDD

0 = PC5 as normal GPIO

Bit 6 **P6COM:** ½ LCD bias selection

1 = PC4 output ½ VDD

0 = PC4 as normal GPIO

Bit 5 **P5COM:** ½ LCD bias selection

1 = PC3 output ½ VDD

0 = PC3 as normal GPIO

Bit 4 P4COM: ½ LCD bias selection

1 = PC2 output ½ VDD

0 = PC2 as normal GPIO



| Bit 3 | P3COM: ½ LCD bias selection |
|-------|-----------------------------|
| -     | 1 = PB7 output ½ VDD        |
|       | 0 = PB7 as normal GPIO      |
| Bit 2 | P2COM: ½ LCD bias selection |
|       | 1 = PB6 output ½ VDD        |
|       | 0 = PB6 as normal GPIO      |
| Bit 1 | P1COM: ½ LCD bias selection |
|       | 1 = PB5 output ½ VDD        |
|       | 0 = PB5 as normal GPIO      |
| Bit 0 | POCOM: ½ LCD bias selection |
|       | 1 = PB5 output ½ VDD        |
|       | 0 = PB5 as normal GPIO      |

Note when PxCOM=1, the corresponding PAD output buffer is disabled automatically.



## 22. On-Chip Debug (OCD)

#### 22.1 Overview

AT8BM84A is embedded in an On-Chip Debugger(OCD) providing developers with a low cost method for debugging user code. The OCD gives debug capability of complete program flow control with 3 hardware address breakpoints, 1 conditional register break, single step, free running, and non-intrusive commands for memory access. The OCD system does not occupy any locations in the memory map and does not share any on-chip peripherals.

The OCD system uses a two-wire serial interface, SCL and SDA, to establish communication between the target device and the controlling debugger host. SDA is an input/output pin for debug data transfer and SCL is an input pin for synchronization with SDA. The AT8BM84A also use SCL and SDA as control pins to write and read it.

#### 22.2 Limitation of OCD

AT8BM84A is a fully-featured microcontroller that multiplexes several functions on its limited I/O pins. Some device functionality must be sacrificed to provide resources for OCD system. The OCD has the following limitations:

- 1. The SCL/SDA pins are physically located on the same pin PC1/PC0 or PA3/PA2. Therefore, neither its I/O function nor shared multi-functions can be emulated.
- 2. System clock cannot be turned off because OCD uses this clock to monitor its internal status: When the system is in halt mode, it is invalid to perform ram/registers accesses because parts of the device may not be clocked. A read access could return garbage or a write access might not succeed. But the following accesses are not effected by the system halt: Read current program address, current PCL, current break condition and current halt status.



## 23. In-System Program (ISP)

#### 23.1 Overview

In-System Program (ISP) is a method of updating the firmware of a product after the chip is mounted on a circuit board. The MTP-based memory of the AT8BM84A can be programmed via ISP using three pins. It simplifies the process of upgrading code, even after the product has been deployed to the end user, and easily calibrates the system during manufacturing, thus reduces the time to market.

Programming on board: ISP enables code updates without having to remove the AT8BM84A chip from the circuit board, making it more convenient for end users to upgrade their systems and manufacturers to prepare the production plan in advance. The entire code including options can be rewritten in the field.

Calibrate the system during manufacturing: Calibration or customized parameters stored in MTP can also be renewed using ISP at the final stage of manufacturing or testing.

Dedicated Pins for serial programming:

- ISPSDA: Input and Output data.
- ISPSCK: The clock input pin, ensuring that data is synchronized during programming.
- ISPVPP: The VPP input pin, high voltage.
- VSS: Reference GND.

These three pins, along with the VDD≥3.5V and GND Pins, need to be connected properly to enable ISP.

Enable ISP function: In order to enable ISP function, ISP option must be checked on NYIDE.

ATW ISP tool: ATW provides a programming tool NYISP for the AT8BM84A, making ISP with little effort and user-friendly for code updates.

#### 23.2 Limitation of ISP

To avoid current leakage, the three signal pins ISPSDA, ISPSCK and VPP, must be set as input pull high I/O. ISP mode does not allow customers to manufacture circuit boards with un-programmed devices



## 24.Instruction Set

AT8BM84A provides 40 powerful instructions for all kinds of applications.

| Inst     | Inst. OP Operation |       | Cyc.                         | Flag   |       |
|----------|--------------------|-------|------------------------------|--------|-------|
| mot.     | 1                  | 2     | Operation                    | Oyc.   | ı ıag |
| Arithmet | tic Ir             | ıstrı | ıctions                      |        |       |
| ANDAR    | R                  | d     | dest = ACC & R               | 1      | Z     |
| IORAR    | R                  | d     | dest = ACC   R               | 1      | Z     |
| XORAR    | R                  | d     | dest = ACC ⊕ R               | 1      | Z     |
| ANDIA    | i                  |       | ACC = ACC & i                | 1      | Z     |
| IORIA    | i                  |       | ACC = ACC   i                | 1      | Z     |
| XORIA    | i                  |       | ACC = ACC ⊕ i                | 1      | Z     |
| RRR      | R                  | d     | Rotate right R               | 1      | С     |
| RLR      | R                  | d     | Rotate left R                | 1      | С     |
| BSR      | R                  | bit   | Set bit in R                 | 1      | -     |
| BCR      | R                  | bit   | Clear bit in R               | 1      | -     |
| INCR     | R                  | d     | Increase R                   | 1      | Z     |
| DECR     | R                  | d     | Decrease R                   | 1      | Z     |
| COMR     | R                  | d     | dest = ~R                    | 1      | Z     |
| Conditio | nal                | Inst  | ructions                     |        |       |
| BTRSC    | R                  | bit   | Test bit in R, skip if clear | 1 or 2 | -     |
| BTRSS    | R                  | bit   | Test bit in R, skip if set   | 1 or 2 | -     |
| INCRSZ   | R                  | d     | Increase R, skip if 0        | 1 or 2 | -     |
| DECRSZ   | R                  | d     | Decrease R, skip if 0        | 1 or 2 | -     |
| Data Tra | nsfe               | er In | structions                   |        |       |
| MOVAR    | R                  |       | Move ACC to R                | 1      | -     |
| MOVR     | R                  | d     | Move R                       | 1      | Z     |
| MOVIA    | i                  |       | Move immediate to ACC        | 1      | -     |
| SWAPR    | R                  | d     | Swap halves R                | 1      | -     |
| TABLEA   |                    |       | Read ROM                     | 2      | -     |
|          |                    |       |                              |        |       |
|          |                    |       |                              |        |       |

| Inst. OP   |      | Р    | Operation                                  | Cyc.  | Flag     |  |
|------------|------|------|--|-------|----------|--|
|            | 1    | 2    | - F - Willer                               | - , . | ~9       |  |
| Arithmetic | c In | strı | ıctions                                    |       |          |  |
| ADDAR      | R    | d    | dest = R + ACC                             | 1     | Z, DC, C |  |
| SUBAR      | R    | d    | d <mark>e</mark> st = R + (~ACC)           | 1     | Z, DC, C |  |
| ADCAR      | R    | d    | dest = R + ACC + C                         | 1     | Z, DC, C |  |
| SBCAR      | R    | d    | dest = R + (~ACC) + C                      | 1     | Z, DC, C |  |
| ADDIA      | i    |      | ACC = i + ACC                              | 1     | Z, DC, C |  |
| SUBIA      | i    |      | ACC = i + (~ACC)                           | 1     | Z, DC, C |  |
| ADCIA      | i    |      | ACC = i + ACC + C                          | 1     | Z, DC, C |  |
| SBCIA      | i    |      | ACC = i + (~ACC) + C                       | 1     | Z, DC, C |  |
| CLRA       |      |      | Clear ACC                                  | 1     | Z        |  |
| CLRR       |      |      | Clear R                                    | 1     | Z        |  |
|            |      |      |  |       |          |  |
|            |      |      |  |       |          |  |
| Other Ins  | truc | tio  | ns   |       |          |  |
| NOP        |      |      | No operation                               | 1     | -        |  |
| SLEEP      |      |      | Go into Halt mode                          | 1     | /TO, /PD |  |
| CLRWDT     |      |      | Clear Watch-Dog Timer                      | 1     | /TO, /PD |  |
| RET        |      |      | Return from subroutine                     | 2     | -        |  |
| RETIE      |      |      | Return from interrupt and enable interrupt | 2     | -        |  |
| RETIA      | i    | i    | Return, place immediate in ACC             | 2     | -        |  |
| LCALL      | a    | dr   | Call subroutine(2K)                        | 2     | -        |  |
| LGOTO      | a    | dr   | unconditional branch(2K)                   | 2     | -        |  |
|            |      |      |  |       |          |  |
|            |      |      |  |       |          |  |
|            |      |      |  |       |          |  |
|            |      |      |  |       |          |  |

Table 224-1 Instruction Set

ACC: Accumulator. adr: immediate address.

aui. Illineulale auuless.

bit: bit address within an 8-bit register R.

C: Carry/Borrow bit

C=1, carry is occurred for addition instruction or borrow is **NOT** occurred for subtraction instruction. C=0, carry is not occurred for addition instruction or borrow **IS** occurred for subtraction instruction.

d: Destination

If d is "0", the result is stored in the ACC.



i:

PC:

f d is "1", the result is stored back in register R.

DC: Digital carry flag.

dest: Destination. 8-bit immediate data. Program Counter.

PCHBUF: High Byte Buffer of Program Counter.

/PD: Power down flag bit

/PD=1, after power-up or after instruction CLRWDT is executed.

/PD=0, after instruction SLEEP is executed.

Prescaler: Prescaler0 dividing rate.

**R:** SFR, R is  $0x0 \sim 0x7F$ .

**T0MD:** T0MD register.

**TBHP:** The high-Byte at target address in ROM.

**TBHD:** Store the high-Byte data at target address in ROM.

/TO: Time overflow flag bit

/TO=1, after power-up or after instruction CLRWDT or SLEEP is executed.

/TO=0, WDT timeout is occurred.

WDT: Watchdog Timer Counter.

Z: Zero flag



| ADCAR            | Add ACC and R with Carry  | ADDAR            | Add ACC and R   |
|------------------|---|------------------|---|
| Syntax:          | ADCAR R, d  | Syntax:          | ADDAR R, d  |
| Operand:         | $0 \le R \le 511$<br>d = 0, 1.  | Operand:         | 0≦R ≤511<br>d = 0, 1.   |
| Operation:       | R + ACC + C dest  | Operation:       | ACC + R→dest  |
| Status affected: | Z, DC, C  | Status affected: | Z, DC, C  |
| Description:     | Add the contents of ACC and register R with Carry. If d is 0, the result is stored in ACC. If d is 1, the result is stored back to R. | Description:     | Add the contents of ACC and R. If d is 0, the result is stored in ACC. If d is 1, the result is stored back to R.             |
| Cycle            | 1   | Cycle:           | 1   |
| Example:         | ADCAR R, d before executing instruction:    ACC=0x12, R=0x34, C=1, d=1, after executing instruction:    R=0x47, ACC=0x12, C=0.        | Example:         | ADDAR R, d before executing instruction:    ACC=0x12, R=0x34,C=1, d=1, after executing instruction:    R=0x46, ACC=0x12, C=0. |

| ADCIA            | Add ACC and Immediate with Carry   | ADDIA            | Add ACC and Immediate  |
|------------------|--|------------------|--|
| Syntax:          | ADCIA i  | Syntax:          | ADDIA i  |
| Operand:         | $0 \le i < 255$  | Operand:         | 0 ≤ i < 255  |
| Operation:       | ACC + i + C ACC  | Operation:       | ACC + i ACC  |
| Status affected: | Z, DC, C   | Status affected: | Z, DC, C   |
| Description:     | Add the contents of ACC and the 8-bit immediate data i with Carry. The result is placed in ACC.          | Description:     | Add the contents of ACC with the 8-bit immediate data i. The result is placed in ACC.                          |
| Cycle:           | 1  | Cycle:           | 1  |
| Example:         | ADCIA i before executing instruction: ACC=0x12, i=0x34, C=1, after executing instruction: ACC=0x47, C=0. | Example:         | ADDIA i before executing instruction:    ACC=0x12, i=0x34, C=1, after executing instruction:    ACC=0x46, C=0. |



| ANDAR            | AND ACC and R   | BCR                | Clear Bit in R                                   |
|------------------|---|--------------------|--|
| Syntax:          | ANDAR R, d  | Syntax:            | BCR R, bit                                       |
| Operand:         | $0 \le R \le 511$<br>d = 0, 1.  | Operand:           | $0 \le R \le 511$<br>$0 \le bit \le 7$           |
| Operation:       | ACC & R dest  | Operation:         | 0 R[bit]   |
| Status affected: | z   | Status affected:   |  |
| Description:     | The content of ACC is AND' ed   | Description:       | Clear the bit <sup>th</sup> position in R.       |
| ·                | with R. If d is 0, the result is stored in ACC. If d is 1, the result is stored back to R.                          | Cycle:<br>Example: | 1<br>BCR R, B2                                   |
| Cycle:           | 1   |                    | before executing instruction:<br>R=0x5A, B2=0x3, |
| Example:         | ANDAR R, d before executing instruction: ACC=0x5A, R=0xAF, d=1. after executing instruction: R=0x0A, ACC=0x5A, Z=0. |                    | after executing instruction: R=0x52.             |

| ANDIA            | AND Immediate with ACC   | E |
|------------------|--|---|
| Syntax:          | ANDIA i  | S |
| Operand:         | $0  \leqq  i  <  255$  | C |
| Operation:       | ACC & i→ACC  | _ |
| Status affected: | Z  | S |
| Description:     | The content of ACC register is AND' ed with the 8-bit immediate data i. The result is placed in ACC. |   |
| Cycle:           | 1  | E |
| Example:         | ANDIA i before executing instruction: ACC=0x5A, i=0xAF, after executing instruction: ACC=0x0A, Z=0.  |   |

| BSR              | Set Bit in R   |
|------------------|--|
| Syntax:          | BSR R, bit   |
| Operand:         | $0 \le R \le 511$ $0 \le bit \le 7$  |
| Operation:       | 1→R[bit]   |
| Status affected: | -1   |
| Description:     | Set the bit <sup>th</sup> position in R.   |
| Cycle:           | 1  |
| Example:         | BSR R, B2 before executing instruction: R=0x5A, B2=0x2, after executing instruction: R=0x5E. |



| BTRSC                         | Test Bit in R and Skip if Clear   | CLRA  | Clear ACC  |
|-------------------------------|---|---|--|
| Syntax:                       | BTRSC R, bit  | Syntax:                                       | CLRA   |
| Operand:                      | $0 \leq R \leq 511$   | Operand:                                      |  |
|                               | $0 \le \text{bit} \le 7$  | Operation:                                    | 00h→ACC  |
| Operation:                    | Skip next instruction, if R[bit] = 0.   |   | 1 <b>→</b> Z   |
| Status affected: Description: | If R[bit] = 0, the next instruction which is already fetched is discarded and a NOP is executed instead. Therefore it makes this instruction a two-cycle instruction.   | Status affected: Description: Cycle: Example: | Z ACC is clear and Z is set to 1.  CLRA before executing instruction: ACC=0x55, Z=0. |
| Cycle:<br>Example:            | 1 or 2(skip) BTRSC R, B2 Instruction1 Instruction2 before executing instruction: R=0x5A, B2=0x2, after executing instruction: because R[B2]=0, instruction1 will not be executed, the program will start execute instruction from instruction2. |   | after executing instruction: ACC=0x00, Z=1.  |

| Test Bit in R and Skip if Set  | CLRR  | Clear R   |
|--|---|---|
| BTRSS R, bit   | Syntax:   | CLRR R  |
| $0 \le R \le 511$  | Operand:  | $0 \leq R \leq 127$   |
| $0 \le \text{bit} \le 7$   | Operation:  | 00h→R   |
| Skip next instruction, if R[bit] = 1.  |   | 1→Z   |
|  | Status affected:  | Z   |
| If R[bit] = 1, the next instruction which is already fetched is  | Description:  | The content of R is clear and Z is set to 1.  |
| discarded and a NOP is executed instead. Therefore it makes this instruction a two-cycle instruction.  | Cycle:  | 1   |
|  | Example:  | CLRR R before executing instruction:  |
| 1 or 2(skip)   |   | R=0x55, Z=0.  |
| BTRSS R, B2 Instruction2 Instruction3 before executing instruction: R=0x5A, B2=0x3, after executing instruction: because R[B2]=1, instruction2 will not be executed, the program will start execute instruction from |   | after executing instruction: R=0x00, Z=1.   |
|  | BTRSS R, bit $0 \le R \le 511$ $0 \le \text{bit} \le 7$ Skip next instruction, if R[bit] = 1.   If R[bit] = 1, the next instruction which is already fetched is discarded and a NOP is executed instead. Therefore it makes this instruction a two-cycle instruction.  1 or 2(skip)  BTRSS R, B2 Instruction2 Instruction3 before executing instruction: R=0x5A, B2=0x3, after executing instruction: because R[B2]=1, instruction2 will not be executed, the program | BTRSS R, bit $0 \le R \le 511$ $0 \le \text{bit} \le 7$ Skip next instruction, if R[bit] = 1.   If R[bit] = 1, the next instruction which is already fetched is discarded and a NOP is executed instead. Therefore it makes this instruction a two-cycle instruction.  1 or 2(skip)  BTRSS R, B2  Instruction2  Instruction3  before executing instruction: $R=0x5A$ , $B2=0x3$ , after executing instruction:  because $R[B2]=1$ , instruction2  will not be executed, the program will start execute instruction from |



| CLRWDT           | Clear Watch-Dog Timer   | DECR             | Decrease R  |
|------------------|---|------------------|---|
| Syntax:          | CLRWDT  | Syntax:          | DECR R, d   |
| Operand:         | -   | Operand:         | $0 \le R \le 127$   |
| Operation:       | 00h→WDT,  |                  | d = 0, 1.   |
|                  | 00h→WDT prescaler   | Operation:       | R - 1→dest  |
|                  | 1→/TO   | Status affected: | Z   |
|                  | 1→/PD   | Description:     | Decrease R. If d is 0, the result is                      |
| Status affected: | /TO, /PD  |                  | stored in ACC. If d is 1, the result is stored back to R. |
| Description:     | Executing CLRWDT will reset   |                  | is stored back to R.                                      |
|                  | WDT, Prescaler0 if it is assigned to WDT. Moreover, status bits /TO and /PD will be set to 1. | Cycle:           | 1   |
|                  |   | Example:         | DECR R, d   |
| Cycles           | 1   |                  | before executing instruction:                             |
| Cycle:           |   |                  | R=0x01, d=1, Z=0.   |
| Example:         | CLRWDT  |                  | after executing instruction:                              |
|                  | before executing instruction:   |                  | R=0x00, Z=1.  |
|                  | /TO=0   |                  |   |
|                  | after executing instruction:  |                  |   |
|                  | /TO=1   |                  |   |

| COMR               | Complement R   | DECRSZ           | Decrease R, Skip if 0   |
|--------------------|--|------------------|---|
| Syntax:            | COMR R, d  | Syntax:          | DECRSZ R, d   |
| Operand:           | $0 \le R \le 511$<br>d = 0, 1.   | Operand:         | $0 \le R \le 127$<br>d = 0, 1.  |
| Operation:         | ~R→dest  | Operation:       | R - 1→dest,   |
| Status affected:   | Z  |                  | Skip if result = 0  |
| Description:       | The content of R is complemented.  | Status affected: | -   |
|                    | If d is 0, the result is stored in ACC.  If d is 1, the result is stored back to R.  1  COMR, d before executing instruction:  R=0xA6, d=1, Z=0.  after executing instruction:  R=0x59, Z=0. | Description:     | Decrease R first. If d is 0, the result is stored in ACC. If d is 1, the result is stored back to R. If result is 0, the next instruction which is already fetched is discarded and a NOP is executed instead. Therefore it makes this instruction a two-cycle instruction. |
| Cycle:<br>Example: |  |                  |   |
|                    |  | Cycle:           | 1 or 2(skip)  |
|                    |  | Example:         | DECRSZ R, d instruction2 instruction3 before executing instruction: R=0x1, d=1, Z=0. after executing instruction: R=0x0, Z=1, and instruction will skip instruction2 execution because the operation result is zero.  |



| INCR             | Increase R  | IORAR            | OR ACC with R  |
|------------------|---|------------------|--|
| Syntax:          | INCR R, d   | Syntax:          | IORAR R, d   |
| Operand:         | $0 \le R \le 127$<br>d = 0, 1.  | Operand:         | $0 \le R \le 511$<br>d = 0, 1.   |
| Operation:       | R + 1→dest.   | Operation:       | ACC   R→dest   |
| Status affected: | Z   | Status affected: | Z  |
| Description:     | Increase R. If d is 0, the result is stored in ACC. If d is 1, the result is stored back to R.      | Description:     | OR ACC with R. If d is 0, the result is stored in ACC. If d is 1, the result is stored back to R.                        |
| Cycle:           | 1   | Cycle:           | 1  |
| Example:         | INCR R, d before executing instruction: R=0xFF, d=1, Z=0. after executing instruction: R=0x00, Z=1. | Example:         | IORAR R, d before executing instruction: R=0x50, ACC=0xAA, d=1, Z=0. after executing instruction: R=0xFA, ACC=0xAA, Z=0. |

| INCRSZ                      | Increase R, Skip if 0  | IORIA                                   |
|-----------------------------|--|---|
| Syntax:                     | INCRSZ R, d  | Syntax:                                 |
| Operand:                    | $0 \le R \le 511$<br>d = 0, 1.   | Operand:                                |
| Operation: Status affected: | R + 1→dest,<br>Skip if result = 0  | Operation:<br>Status affe<br>Descriptio |
| Description:                | Increase R first. If d is 0, the result is stored in ACC. If d is 1, the result is stored back to R.  If result is 0, the next instruction which is already fetched is discarded and a NOP is executed instead. Therefore it makes this instruction a two-cycle instruction. | Cycle:<br>Example:                      |
| Cycle:<br>Example:          | 1 or 2(skip)  INCRSZ R, d instruction2, instruction3. before executing instruction: R=0xFF, d=1, Z=0. after executing instruction: R=0x00, Z=1. And the program will skip instruction2 execution because the operation result is zero.                                       |   |

| IORIA            | OR Immediate with ACC   |
|------------------|---|
| Syntax:          | IORIA i   |
| Operand:         | $0  \leqq  i  <  255$   |
| Operation:       | ACC   i→ACC   |
| Status affected: | Z   |
| Description:     | OR ACC with 8-bit immediate data i. The result is stored in ACC.                          |
| Cycle:           | 1   |
| Example:         | IORIA i before executing instruction: i=0x50, ACC=0xAA, Z=0. after executing instruction: |
|                  | ACC=0xFA, Z=0.  |



| LCALL            | Call Subroutine  | MOVAR            | Move ACC to R   |
|------------------|--|------------------|---|
| Syntax:          | LCALL adr  | Syntax:          | MOVAR R   |
| Operand:         | $0 \le adr \le 4095$   | Operand:         | $0 \le R \le 511$                                       |
| Operation:       | PC + 1→Top of Stack,   | Operation:       | ACC→R   |
|                  | adr→PC[11:0]   | Status affected: |   |
| Status affected: | -  | Description:     | Move content of ACC to R.                               |
| Description:     | The return address (PC + 1) is   | Cycle:           | 1   |
|                  | pushed onto top of Stack. The 11-bit immediate address (adr) is loaded into PC[10:0].  | Example:         | MOVAR R before executing instruction: R=0x55, ACC=0xAA. |
| Cycle:           | 2  |                  | after executing instruction:                            |
| Example:         | before executing instruction: PC=A0. Stack level=1 after executing instruction: PC=address of SUB, Stack[1]= A0+1, Stack pointer =2. |                  | R=0xAA, ACC=0xAA.                                       |

**MOVIA** 

| LGOTO            | Unconditional Branch  |
|------------------|---|
| Syntax:          | LGOTO adr   |
| Operand:         | $0 \le adr \le 4095$  |
| Operation:       | adr→PC[11:0].   |
| Status affected: |   |
| Description:     | LGOTO is an unconditional branch instruction. The 11-bit immediate address (adr) is loaded into PC[10:0]. |
| Cycle:           | 2   |
| Example:         | before executing instruction: PC=A0. after executing instruction: PC=address of Level.                    |

| Syntax:          | MOVIA i  |
|------------------|--|
| Operand:         | $0 \le i < 255$  |
| Operation:       | i→ACC  |
| Status affected: | 7  |
| Description:     | The content of ACC is loaded with 8-bit immediate data i.                                      |
| Cycle:           | 1  |
| Example:         | MOVIA i before executing instruction: i=0x55, ACC=0xAA. after executing instruction: ACC=0x55. |

Move Immediate to ACC



| MOVR               | Move R to ACC or R   | RETIE            | Return from Interrupt and Enable Interrupt Globally   |
|--------------------|--|------------------|---|
| Syntax:            | MOVR R, d  | Syntax:          | RETIE   |
| Operand:           | $0 \leq R \leq 511$  | Operand:         |   |
| Operation:         | d = 0, 1.<br>R→dest  | Operation:       | Top of Stack→PC<br>1→GIE  |
| Status affected:   | Z  | Status affected: |   |
| Description:       | The content of R is move to destination. If d is 0, destination is ACC. If d is 1, destination is R and it can be used to check whether R  | Description:     | The PC is loaded from top of Stack as return address and GIE is set to 1.   |
|                    | is zero according to status flag Z   | Cycle:           | 2   |
| Cycle:<br>Example: | after execution.  1  MOVR R, d before executing instruction: R=0x0, ACC=0xAA, Z=0, d=0. after executing instruction: R=0x0, ACC=0x00, Z=1. | Example:         | RETIE before executing instruction:   GIE=0, Stack level=2. after executing instruction:   GIE=1, PC=Stack[2], Stack   pointer=1. |

| NOP                | No Operation   | RETIA                         | Return with Data in ACC   |
|--------------------|--|-------------------------------|---|
| Syntax:            | NOP  | Syntax:                       | RETIA i   |
| Operand:           |  | Operand:                      | $0 \le i < 255$   |
| Operation:         | No operation.  | Operation:                    | i→ACC,  |
| Status affected:   |  |                               | Top of Stack→PC   |
| Description:       | No operation.  | Status affected:              |   |
| Cycle:<br>Example: | NOP before executing instruction: PC=A0 after executing instruction: PC=A0+1 | Description:  Cycle: Example: | ACC is loaded with 8-bit immediate data i and PC is loaded from top of Stack as return address.  2  RETIA i before executing instruction: Stack pointer =2. i=0x55, ACC=0xAA. after executing instruction: PC=Stack[2], Stack pointer =1. ACC=0x55. |



| RET              | Return from Subroutine  |
|------------------|---|
| Syntax:          | RET   |
| Operand:         |   |
| Operation:       | Top of Stack→PC   |
| Status affected: |   |
| Description:     | PC is loaded from top of Stack as return address.   |
| Cycle:           | 2   |
| Example:         | RET before executing instruction: Stack level=2. after executing instruction: PC=Stack[2], Stack level=1. |

| RRR        | Rotate Right R Through Carry             |
|------------|--|
| Syntax:    | RRR R, d                                 |
| Operand:   | $0 \le R \le 511$<br>d = 0, 1.           |
| Operation: | C→dest[7], R[7:1]→ dest[6:0], R[0]→<br>C |
| C          | R  |
| 1.7 1.6    | 1.5   1.4   1.2   1.2   1.1   1.0        |

Status affected: С

Description: The content of R is rotated one bit to the right through flag Carry. If d is 0,

the result is placed in ACC. If d is 1, the result is stored back to R.

Cycle: 1

RRR R, d Example:

before executing instruction:

R=0xA5, d=1, C=0. after executing instruction:

R=0x52, C=1.

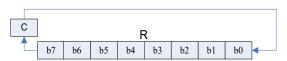
#### **RLR Rotate Left R Through Carry**

RLR Syntax: R, d Operand:  $0 \le R \le 511$ 

d = 0, 1.

Operation:  $C \rightarrow dest[0], R[7] \rightarrow C,$ 

 $R[6:0] \rightarrow dest[7:1]$ 



Status affected:

Description: The content of R is rotated one bit

to the left through flag Carry. If d is 0, the result is placed in ACC. If d is 1, the result is stored back to R.

Cycle: 1

Example: RLR R, d

> before executing instruction: R=0xA5, d=1, C=0. after executing instruction:

R=0x4A, C=1.



| SBCAR                            | Subtract ACC and Carry from R  | SBCIA            | Subtract ACC and Carry from Immediate   |
|----------------------------------|--|------------------|---|
| Syntax:                          | SBCAR R, d   | Syntax:          | SBCIA i   |
| Operand:                         | 0 ≤ R ≤ 511  | Operand:         | $0 \le i < 255$   |
|                                  | d = 0, 1.  | Operation:       | i + (~ACC) + C→dest   |
| Operation:                       | R + (~ACC) + C→dest  | Status affected: | Z, DC, C  |
| Status affected:<br>Description: | Z, DC, C Subtract ACC and Carry from R with 2 's complement representation. If d is 0, the result  | Description:     | Subtract ACC and Carry from 8-bit immediate data i with 2 's complement representation. The result is placed in ACC.  |
|                                  | is placed in ACC. If d is 1, the result is stored back to R.   | Cycle:           | 1   |
|                                  | result is stored back to R.  | Example:         | SBCIA i   |
| Cycle:<br>Example:               | SBCAR R, d  (a) before executing instruction: R=0x05, ACC=0x06, d=1, C=0, after executing instruction: R=0xFE, C=0. (-2)  (b) before executing instruction: R=0x05, ACC=0x06, d=1, C=1, after executing instruction:   |                  | <ul> <li>(a) before executing instruction: i=0x05, ACC=0x06, C=0, after executing instruction: ACC=0xFE, C=0. (-2)</li> <li>(b) before executing instruction: i=0x05, ACC=0x06, C=1, after executing instruction: ACC=0xFF, C=0. (-1)</li> <li>(c) before executing instruction: i=0x06, ACC=0x05, C=0, after executing instruction:</li> </ul> |
|                                  | R=0xFF, C=0. (-1)  (c) before executing instruction:     R=0x06, ACC=0x05, d=1,     C=0,     after executing instruction:     R=0x00, C=1. (-0), Z=1.  (d) before executing instruction:     R=0x06, ACC=0x05, d=1,     C=1,     after executing instruction:     R=0x1, C=1. (+1) |                  | ACC=0x00, C=1. (-0), Z=1.  (d) before executing instruction: i=0x06, ACC=0x05, C=1, after executing instruction: ACC=0x1, C=1. (+1)   |



| SLEEP              | Enter Halt Mode                                     | SUBIA            | Subtract ACC from Immediate   |
|--------------------|---|------------------|---|
| Syntax:            | SLEEP   | Syntax:          | SUBIA i   |
| Operand:           | -   | Operand:         | $0 \le i < 255$   |
| Operation:         | 00h→WDT,  | Operation:       | i - ACC→ACC   |
|                    | 00h→WDT prescaler                                   | Status affected: | Z, DC, C  |
|                    | 1→/TO<br>0→/PD                                      | Description:     | Subtract ACC from 8-bit immediate data i with 2's complement  |
| Status affected:   | /TO, /PD  |                  | representation. The result is placed  |
| Description:       | WDT and Prescaler0 are clear to                     |                  | in ACC.   |
|                    | 0. /TO is set to 1 and /PD is clear to 0.           | Cycle:           | 1   |
|                    | IC enter Halt mode.                                 | Example:         | SUBIA i   |
| Cycle:<br>Example: | 1 SLEEP before executing instruction: /PD=1, /TO=0. |                  | <ul> <li>(a) before executing instruction:         i=0x05, ACC=0x06.         after executing instruction:         ACC=0xFF, C=0. (-1)</li> <li>(b) before executing instruction:</li> </ul> |
|                    | after executing instruction: /PD=0, /TO=1.          |                  | i=0x06, ACC=0x05, d=1,<br>after executing instruction:<br>ACC=0x01, C=1. (+1)   |

| SUBAR                          | Subtract ACC from R  | SWAPR            | Swap High/Low Nibble in R  |
|--------------------------------|--|------------------|--|
| Syntax:                        | SUBAR R, d   | Syntax:          | SWAPR R, d   |
| Operand:                       | $0 \le R \le 511$<br>d = 0, 1.   | Operand:         | $0 \le R \le 511$<br>d = 0, 1.   |
| Operation:<br>Status affected: | R - ACC→dest<br>Z, DC, C   | Operation:       | R[3:0]→ dest[7:4].<br>R[7:4]→ dest[3:0]  |
| Description:                   | Subtract ACC from R with 2's   | Status affected: |  |
|                                | complement representation. If d is 0, the result is placed in ACC. If d is 1, the result is stored back to R.  | Description:     | The high nibble and low nibble of R is exchanged. If d is 0, the result is placed in ACC. If d is 1, the result is stored back to R. |
| Cycle:                         | CDCADDA  | Cycle:           | 1  |
| Example:                       | SBCAR R, d  (a) before executing instruction:     R=0x05, ACC=0x06, d=1,     after executing instruction:     R=0xFF, C=0. (-1)  (b) before executing instruction:     R=0x06, ACC=0x05, d=1,     after executing instruction:     R=0x01, C=1. (+1) | Example:         | SWAPR R, d before executing instruction: R=0xA5, d=1. after executing instruction: R=0x5A.   |



| TABLEA           | Read ROM data   | XORIA            | Exclusive-OR Immediate with  |
|------------------|---|------------------|--|
| Syntax:          | TABLEA  |                  | ACC  |
| Operand:         |   | Syntax:          | XORIA i  |
| 0 "              | DOM 1.4 ( TRUB . AGG ) (7.8)  | Operand:         | $0 \le i < 255$  |
| Operation:       | ROM data{ TBHP, ACC } [7:0] ACC   | Operation:       | ACC⊕ i→ACC   |
|                  | ROM data{TBHP, ACC} [13:8] TBHD.  | Status affected: | Z  |
| Status affected: |   | Description:     | Exclusive-OR ACC with 8-bit immediate data i. The result is                          |
| Description:     | The 8 least significant bits of ROM   |                  | stored in ACC.   |
|                  | pointed by {TBHP[2:0], ACC} is  | Cycle:           | 1  |
|                  | placed to ACC. The 6 most significant bits of ROM pointed by {TBHP[2:0], ACC} is placed to TBHD[7:0].   | Example:         | XORIA i before executing instruction: i=0xA5, ACC=0xF0. after executing instruction: |
| Cycle:           | 2   |                  | ACC=0x55.  |
| Example:         | TABLEA before executing instruction: TBHP=0x02, CC=0x34. TBHD=0x01. ROM data[0x234]= 0x35AA after executing instruction: TBHD=0x35, ACC=0xAA. |                  |  |

| XORAR            | Exclusive-OR ACC with R   |
|------------------|---|
| Syntax:          | XORAR R, d  |
| Operand:         | $0 \le R \le 511$<br>d = 0, 1.  |
| Operation:       | ACC⊕ R→dest   |
| Status affected: | Z   |
| Description:     | Exclusive-OR ACC with R. If d is 0, the result is placed in ACC. If d is 1, the result is stored back to R. |
| Cycle:           | 1   |
| Example:         | XORAR R, d before executing instruction: R=0xA5, ACC=0xF0, d=1. after executing instruction: R=0x55.        |



# 25.Configuration Words

| Item | Name                                  | Options   |
|------|---------------------------------------|---|
| 1    | High Oscillator Frequency             | 1. I_HRC 2. E_HXT 3. E_XT   |
| 2    | Low Oscillator Frequency              | 1. I_LRC 2. E_LXT   |
| 3    | High IRC Frequency                    | 1. 1MHz       2. 2MHz       3. 4MHz         4. 8MHz       5. 16MHz       6. 24MHz                         |
| 4    | High Crystal Oscillator               | $ \begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$   |
| 5    | Instruction Clock                     | 2 oscillator period     2. 4 oscillator period  |
| 6    | WDT                                   | Watchdog Enable (Software control)     Watchdog Disable (Always disable)                                  |
| 7    | WDT Event                             | Watchdog Reset     Z. Watchdog Interrupt  |
| 8    | Timer0 Source                         | 1. EXCKI0 2. Low Oscillator (I_LRC/E_LXT)   |
| 9    | PA.5                                  | 1. PA.5 is I/O 2. PA.5 is reset   |
| 10   | PA.7                                  | PA.7 is I/O     2. PA.7 is instruction clock output   |
| 11   | IR Pad                                | 1. PB1 2. PA3   |
| 12   | Startup Time                          | 1. 500us 2. 4.5ms 3. 18ms 4.72ms 5. 288ms   |
| 13   | WDT Time Base                         | 1. 3.5ms 2. 15ms 3. 60ms 4. 250ms   |
| 14   | Noise Filter (High_EFT)               | 1. Enable 2. Disable  |
| 15   | LVR Setting                           | Register Control     Register Control + Halt mode Off     Always On     Operation mode On + Halt mode Off |
| 16   | LVR Voltage                           | 1. 1.6V 2. 1.8V 3. 2.0V 4. 2.2V 5. 2.4V 6. 2.7V 7. 3.0V 8. 3.3V 9. 3.6V                                   |
| 17   | VDD Voltage                           | 1. 3.0V 2. 4.5V 3. 5.0V   |
| 18   | VHREF                                 | 1. PB1 2. PA0   |
| 19   | Sink current type PA3-0               | 1. Normal 2. Large 3. Ultra 4. Super  |
| 20   | Sink current type                     | 1. Normal 2. Large 3. Ultra   |
| 21   | Comparator Input pin select           | 1. Enable 2. Disable  |
| 22   | Read Output Data                      | 1. I/O Port 2. Register   |
| 23   | E_LXT Backup Control                  | 1. Auto Off 2. Register Off   |
| 24   | EX_CKI0 to Inst. Clock                | 1. Sync 2. Async  |
| 25   | Startup Clock                         | 1. Fast (I_HRC/E_HXT/E_XT) 2. Slow (I_LRC/E_LXT)  |
| 26   | Input High Voltage (V <sub>IH</sub> ) | 1. (0.7VDD) 2. (0.5VDD)   |
| 27   | Input Low Voltage (V <sub>I</sub> L)  | 1. (0.3VDD) 2. (0.2VDD)   |
| 28   | External interrupt 0(INT0)            | 1. PB4 2. PB0 or PA4  |



| Item | Name                        | Optio            | ons               |
|------|-----------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 29   | External interrupt 1(INT1)  | 1. PB1 2.        | PA3               |
| 30   | External interrupt 2(INT2)  | 1. Disable 2.    | PA5               |
| 31   | UART Pin                    | 1. PB7 / PB6 2.  | PB0 / PB1         |
| 32   | IIC Pin                     | 1. PB4 / PB5 2.  | PC3 / PC2         |
| 33   | EX_CKI1                     | 1. PA1 2.        | PA2               |
| 34   | PWM1 Output Pin             | 1. PA3 2. PA5 3. | PB1 4. PB5        |
| 35   | PWM2 Output Pin             | 1. PA7 2.PA4 3.  | PB4 4. PB7        |
| 36   | PWM3 Output Pin             | 1. PA2 2. PA6 3. | PB0 4. PB6        |
| 37   | PWM4 Output Pin             | 1. PA1 2. PB3 3. | PC1 4. PC3        |
| 38   | PWM5 Output Pin             | 1. PA0 2. PB2 3. | PC0 4. PC2 or PC5 |
| 39   | CCP1 dead band pair         | 1. PB2 / PA5 2.  | PC4 / PA1         |
| 40   | Comparator P2P pair 0 (P/N) | 1. PA4 / PB3 2.  | PA0 / PA1         |
| 41   | PWM2_PWM4_PAD               | 1. PA4/PB3 2.    | PB3 / PA4         |



## 26. Electrical Characteristics

# 26.1 Absolute Maximum Rating

| Symbol                            | Parameter             | Rated Value                     | Unit |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|------|
| V <sub>DD</sub> - V <sub>SS</sub> | Supply voltage        | -0.5 ~ +6.0                     | V    |
| VIN                               | Input voltage         | Vss-0.3V ~ V <sub>DD</sub> +0.3 | V    |
| T <sub>OP</sub>                   | Operating Temperature | -40 ~ +85                       | °C   |
| T <sub>ST</sub>                   | Storage Temperature   | -40 ~ +125                      | °C   |

## 26.2 DC Characteristics

(All refer  $F_{INST}$ = $F_{HOSC}$ /4,  $F_{HOSC}$ =16MHz@I\_HRC, WDT enabled, ambient temperature  $T_A$ =25 °C unless otherwise specified.)

| Symbol          | Parameter             | V <sub>DD</sub> | Min.    | Тур. | Max. | Unit   | Condition                                 |
|-----------------|-----------------------|-----------------|---------|------|------|--------|---|
|                 |                       |                 | 3.0     |      |      |        | F <sub>INST</sub> =12MHz @ I_HRC:24MHz/2T |
|                 |                       |                 | 2.4     |      |      |        | F <sub>INST</sub> =8MHz @ I_HRC:16MHz/2T  |
|                 |                       |                 | 2.0     |      |      |        | F <sub>INST</sub> =6MHz @ I_HRC:24MHz/4T  |
| $V_{DD}$        | Operating voltage     |                 | 2.0     |      | 5.5  | V      | F <sub>INST</sub> =4MHz @ I_HRC:16MHz/4T  |
| טט ע            | Operating voltage     |                 | 1.6     |      | 3.3  | , v    | F <sub>INST</sub> =2MHz @ I_HRC:8MHz/4T   |
|                 |                       |                 | 1.6     |      |      |        | F <sub>INST</sub> =2MHz @ E_HXT:8MHz/4T   |
|                 |                       |                 | 1.6     |      |      |        | F <sub>INST</sub> =1MHz @ I_LRC:4MHz/4T   |
|                 |                       |                 | 1.6     |      |      |        | F <sub>INST</sub> =1MHz @ E_LXT:4MHz/4T   |
|                 |                       | 5V              | 4.0     |      |      | V      | RSTb (0.8 V <sub>DD</sub> )               |
|                 |                       | 3V              | 2.4     |      |      | V      | (0.8 VDD)                                 |
| Vih             | Input high voltage    | 5V              | 3.5     |      |      | V      | All other I/O pins, EXCKI0/1, INT0/1/2    |
| VIH             | iliput liigii voitage | 3V              | 2.1     |      |      | V      | (0.7 V <sub>DD</sub> )                    |
|                 |                       | 5V              | 2.5     |      |      | V      | All other I/O pins, EXCKI0/1              |
|                 |                       | 3V              | 1.5     |      |      | · ·    | (0.5 V <sub>DD</sub> )                    |
|                 |                       | 5V              |         |      | 1.0  | V      | RSTb (0.2 V <sub>DD</sub> )               |
|                 |                       | 3V              |         |      | 0.6  |        | (0.2 Vbb)                                 |
| Vıl             | Input low voltage     | 5V              |         |      | 1.5  | V      | All other I/O pins, EXCKI0/1, INT0/1/2    |
| VIL             | input low voltage     | 3V              |         |      | 0.9  | V      | (0.3 V <sub>DD</sub> )                    |
|                 |                       | 5V              |         | 7    | 1.0  | V      | All other I/O pins, EXCKI0/1              |
|                 |                       | 3V              | 4       |      | 0.6  | v      | (0.2 V <sub>DD</sub> )                    |
| Іон             | Output high current   | 5V              |         | 19   |      | mA     | V <sub>OH</sub> =4.0V                     |
| ЮП              | (Normal)              | 3V              |         | 11   |      | 111/-  | V <sub>OH</sub> =2.0V                     |
| Іон             | Output high current   | 5V              | -       | 32   |      | mA     | V <sub>OH</sub> =4.0V                     |
| ЮП              | (Large )              | 3V              | <b></b> | 20   |      | 1117 ( | V <sub>OH</sub> =2.0V                     |
| Іон             | Output high current   | 5V              | -       | 45   |      | mA     | V <sub>OH</sub> =4.0V, @PA0~PA3           |
| ЮП              | (Ultra)               | 3V              |         | 30   |      | 111/-  | V <sub>OH</sub> =2.0V, @PA0~PA3           |
| loL             | Output low current    | 5V              |         | 28   |      | mA     | V <sub>OL</sub> =1.0V                     |
| IOL             | (Normal)              | 3V              |         | 17   |      | 1117 ( | VOL 1.0 V                                 |
| loL             | Output low current    | 5V              |         | 40   |      | mA     | V <sub>OL</sub> =1.0V                     |
| IOL             | (Large current)       | 3V              |         | 25   |      | 111/1  | 1.01                                      |
| l <sub>OL</sub> | Output low current    | 5V              |         | 70   |      | mA     | V <sub>OL</sub> =1.0V                     |
| •OL             | (Ultra)               | 3V              |         | 45   |      | 111/1  | 100 1.00                                  |



| Symbol            | Parameter          | V <sub>DD</sub>  | Min.      | Тур. | Max. | Unit              | Condition                                 |  |
|-------------------|--------------------|------------------|-----------|------|------|-------------------|---|--|
| loL               | Output low current | 5V               |           | 90   |      | mA                | V <sub>OL</sub> =1.0V, @PA0~PA3           |  |
| IOL               | (Super)            | 3V               |           | 62   |      | ША                | VOL-1.0V, @FA0*FA3                        |  |
|                   |                    |                  |           |      |      | Norn              | nal Mode                                  |  |
|                   |                    | 5V               | 4         | 3.1  |      | mA                | F <sub>INST</sub> =12MHz @ I_HRC:24MHz/2T |  |
|                   |                    | 3V               |           | 1.9  |      | IIIA              | @ E_HXT:24MHz/2T                          |  |
|                   |                    | 5V               |           | 2.7  |      | mA                | F <sub>INST</sub> =6MHz @ I_HRC:24MHz/4T  |  |
|                   |                    | 3V               |           | 1.7  |      | 111/-1            | @ E_HXT:24MHz/4T                          |  |
|                   |                    | 5V               | \ <u></u> | 2.9  |      | mA                | F <sub>INST</sub> =8MHz @ I_HRC:16MHz/2T  |  |
|                   |                    | 3V               | -         | 1.7  |      | 1117 (            | @ E_HXT:16MHz/2T                          |  |
|                   |                    | 5V               |           | 2.0  |      | mA                | FINST =4MHz @ I_HRC:16MHz/4T              |  |
| lop               | Operating current  | 3V               |           | 1.3  |      | 11,7 (            | @ E_HXT:16MHz/4T                          |  |
| 101               | operating earrorn  | 5V               |           | 1.4  |      | mA                | FINST =2MHz @ I_HRC:8MHz/4T               |  |
|                   |                    | 3V               |           | 1.0  |      | 11,7 (            | @ E_HXT:8MHz/4T                           |  |
|                   |                    | 5V               |           | 1.0  |      | mA                | F <sub>INST</sub> =1MHz @ I_HRC:4MHz/4T   |  |
|                   |                    | 3V               |           | 0.8  |      | 11,7 (            | @ E_XT:4MHz/4T                            |  |
|                   |                    | Slow Mode        |           |      |      |                   |   |  |
|                   |                    | 5V               |           | 9    |      | uA                | F <sub>HOSC</sub> disabled,               |  |
|                   |                    | 3V               |           | 6    |      | uA                | F <sub>LOSC</sub> =32KHz @ I_LRC/2        |  |
|                   |                    | 5V               |           | 6    |      | uA                | F <sub>HOSC</sub> disabled,               |  |
|                   |                    | 3V               |           | 4    |      | u/\               | FLOSC=32KHz @ I_LRC/4                     |  |
| I <sub>STB</sub>  | Standby current    | 5V               |           | 3.5  |      | uA                | Standby mode, F <sub>HOSC</sub> disabled, |  |
| 1015              |                    | 3V               |           | 1.7  |      | G, (              | FLOSC=32KHz @ I_LRC/4                     |  |
|                   |                    | 5V               |           |      | 0.2  | uA                | Halt mode, WDT disabled, LVR Off.         |  |
| I <sub>HALT</sub> | Halt current       | 3V               |           |      | 0.1  |                   |   |  |
| 117/21            |                    | 5V               |           |      | 3.0  | uA                | Halt mode, WDT enabled. LVR Off.          |  |
|                   |                    | 3V               |           |      | 1.5  |                   |   |  |
|                   |                    | 5V               |           | 58   |      | ΚΩ                | Pull-High resistor (Without PA5)          |  |
| R <sub>PH</sub>   | Pull-High resistor | 3V               |           | 107  | -    |                   | (   |  |
|                   | 1 1                | 5V               |           | 90   |      | ΚΩ                | Pull-High resistor (PA5)                  |  |
|                   |                    | 3V               |           | 90   |      |                   | · ·                                       |  |
| R <sub>PL</sub>   | Pull-Low resistor  | III-Low resistor |           |      | ΚΩ   | Pull-Low resistor |   |  |
|                   | 2511 15515161      | 3V               | -         | 120  |      | . 122             | Full-LOW TESISTOI                         |  |

# 26.3 Comparator / LVD Characteristics

( $V_{DD}$ =5V,  $V_{SS}$ =0V,  $T_A$ =25°C unless otherwise specified.)

| Symbol           | Parameter                         | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Unit | Condition                          |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------------------------------------|
| V <sub>IVR</sub> | Comparator input voltage range    | 0    |      | 5    | ٧    | F <sub>HOSC</sub> =1MHz            |
| T <sub>ENO</sub> | Comparator enable to output valid |      | 20   |      | uS   | F <sub>HOSC</sub> =1MHz            |
| Ico              | Operating current of comparator   |      | 135  |      | uA   | F <sub>HOSC</sub> =1MHz, P2V mode  |
| I <sub>LVD</sub> | Operating current of LVD          |      | 150  |      | uA   | F <sub>HOSC</sub> =1MHz, LVD=4.15V |
|                  | <u> </u>                          |      | •    |      |      |                                    |



## 26.4 OSC Characteristics

(Measurement conditions VDD Voltage, TA Temperature are equal to programming conditions.)

| Parameter                  | Min. | Тур. | Max. | Unit | Condition                             |
|----------------------------|------|------|------|------|---------------------------------------|
| I_HRC deviation by socket  |      |      | ±1   | %    | Socket installed directly on writer.  |
| I_HRC deviation by handler |      |      | ±3   | %    | Handler condition with correct setup. |
| I_LRC deviation by handler |      |      | ±5   | %    |                                       |

## 26.5 ADC Characteristics

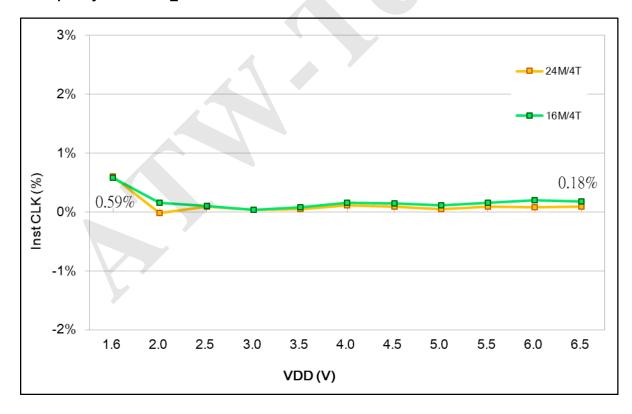
(V<sub>DD</sub>=5V, V<sub>SS</sub>=0V, T<sub>A</sub>=25 °C unless otherwise specified.)

| Symbol                | Parameter   | Min.                  | Тур.            | Max.     | Unit    | Condition                                   |
|-----------------------|---|-----------------------|-----------------|----------|---------|---|
| V <sub>REFH</sub>     | VREFH input voltage   | 2V                    |                 | $V_{DD}$ | V       | Ext. reference voltage                      |
| V <sub>REF4</sub>     | Int. 4V reference voltage, V <sub>DD</sub> =5V              | 3.95                  | 4               | 4.05     | V       |   |
| $V_{REF3}$            | Int. 3V reference voltage, V <sub>DD</sub> =5V              | 2.95                  | 3               | 3.05     | V       |   |
| $V_{REF2}$            | Int. 2V reference voltage, V <sub>DD</sub> =5V              | 1.95                  | 2               | 2.05     | V       |   |
| V <sub>REF</sub>      | Int. V <sub>DD</sub> reference voltage, V <sub>DD</sub> =5V |                       | $V_{\text{DD}}$ | I        | V       |   |
|                       | Internal reference supply voltage                           | V <sub>REF</sub> +0.5 |                 |          | V       | Minimum supply voltage                      |
|                       | ADC analog input voltage                                    | 0                     |                 | VREFH    | V       |   |
|                       | ADC enable time   | 256                   |                 | 4        | us      | Ready to start convert after set ADENB="1". |
| I <sub>OP(ADC)</sub>  | ADC current consumption                                     |                       | 0.3             |          | mA      |   |
| ADCLK                 | ADC Clock Frequency   |                       |                 | 2M       | Hz      |   |
| ADCYCLE               | ADC Conversion Cycle Time                                   | 16                    |                 |          | 1/ADCLK | SHCLK=2 ADC clock                           |
| ADC <sub>sample</sub> | ADC Sampling Rate   | (                     |                 | 125      | K/sec   | V <sub>DD</sub> =5V                         |
| DNL                   | Differential Nonlinearity                                   | ±1                    |                 | -        | LSB     | V <sub>DD</sub> =5.0V,                      |
| INL                   | Integral Nonlinearity                                       | ±2                    |                 |          | LSB     | AVREFH=5V,                                  |
| NMC                   | No Missing Code   | 10                    | 11              | 12       | Bits    | FADSMP=62.5K                                |

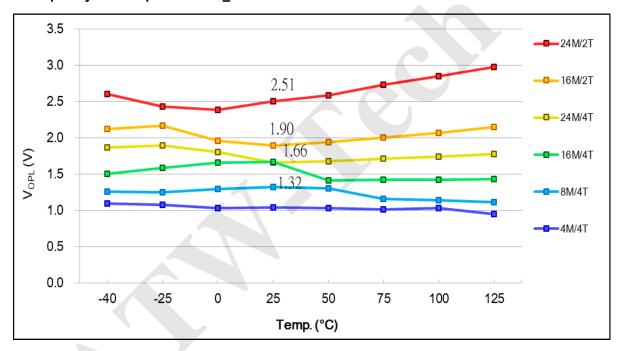


## 26.6 Characteristic Graph

# 26.6.1 Frequency vs. V<sub>DD</sub> of I\_HRC

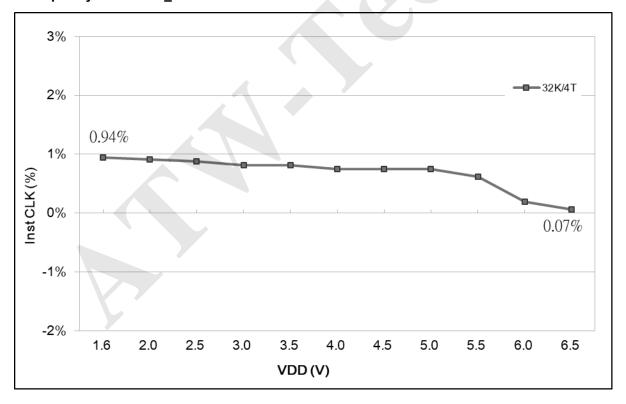


## 26.6.2 Frequency vs. Temperature of I\_HRC

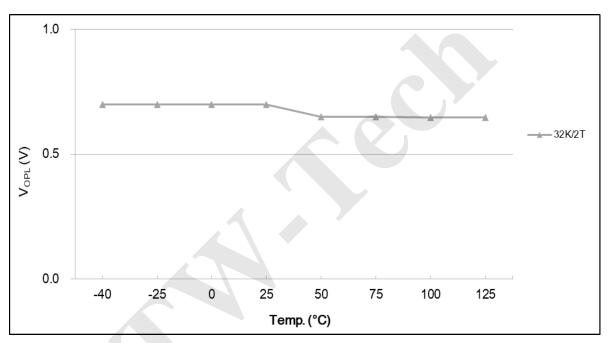




# 26.6.3 Frequency vs. V<sub>DD</sub> of I\_LRC

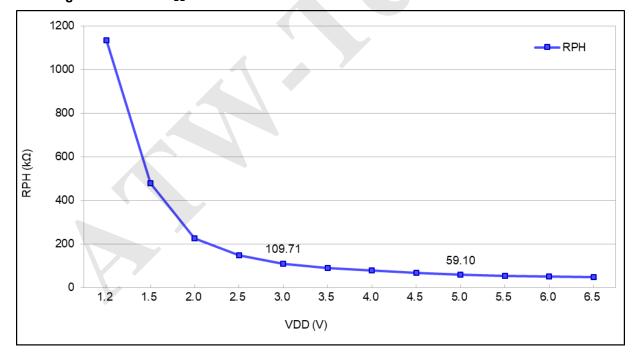


# 26.6.4 Frequency vs. Temperature of I\_LRC

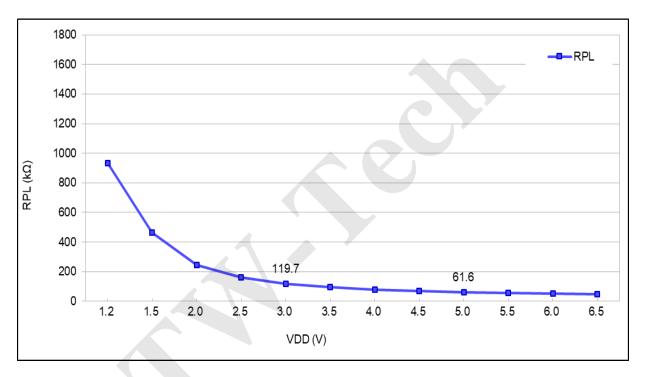




## 26.6.5 Pull High Resistor vs. V<sub>DD</sub>



#### 26.6.6 Pull Low Resistor vs. VDD





# 26.7 Recommended Operating Voltage

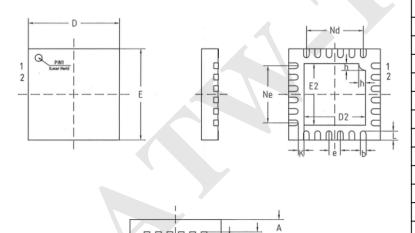
1. Recommended Operating Voltage (Temperature range: -40°C ~ +85°C)

| Frequency       | Operating Voltage (Min.) | Operating Voltage (Max.) | LVR Setting | LVR Setting<br>(25°C) |
|-----------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------|-----------------------|
| 24M/2T          | 3.0V                     | 5.5V                     | 3.6V        | 3.3V                  |
| 16M/2T          | 2.4V                     | 5.5V                     | 3.3V        | 3.0V                  |
| 24M/4T          | 2.0V                     | 5.5V                     | 2.7V        | 2.4V                  |
| 16M/4T          | 2.0V                     | 5.5V                     | 2.4V        | 2.2V                  |
| 8M / (2T or 4T) | 1.6V                     | 5.5V                     | 1.8V        | 1.8V                  |
| 4M / (2T or 4T) | 1.6V                     | 5.5V                     | 1.8V        | 1.8V                  |



# 27. Package Dimension

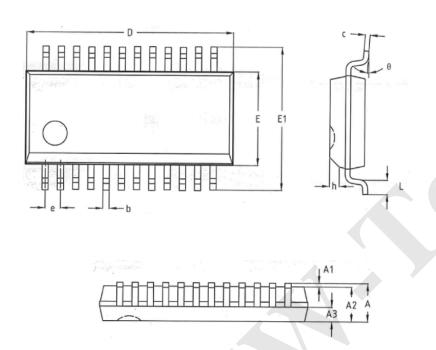
# 27.1 24-Pin Plastic QFN



| Note: | For 2 | 0-Pin | SOP, | 35 | units | per | tube. |
|-------|-------|-------|------|----|-------|-----|-------|

|        | MILLIMETERS |           |      |  |  |  |
|--------|-------------|-----------|------|--|--|--|
| SYMBOL | MIN         | TYP       | MAX  |  |  |  |
| Α      | 0.70        | 0.75      | 0.80 |  |  |  |
| Al     | -           | 0.02      | 0.05 |  |  |  |
| A2     | (           | 0.203 REF | =    |  |  |  |
| b      | 0.20        | 0.25      | 0.30 |  |  |  |
| D      | 3.90        | 4.00      | 4.10 |  |  |  |
| D2     | 2.60        | 2.70      | 2.80 |  |  |  |
| Е      | 3.90        | 4.00      | 4.10 |  |  |  |
| E2     | 2.60        | 2.70      | 2.80 |  |  |  |
| е      |             | 0.50 BSC  |      |  |  |  |
| K      | 0.20        | 0.25      | 0.30 |  |  |  |
| L      | 0.35        | 0.40      | 0.45 |  |  |  |
| h      | 0.25        | 0.30      | 0.35 |  |  |  |
| Ne     | 2.50 BSC    |           |      |  |  |  |
| Nd     |             | 2.50 BSC  |      |  |  |  |

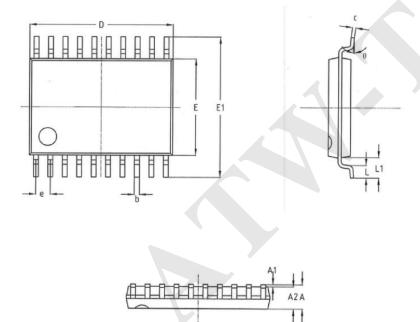
## 27.2 24-Pin Plastic SSOP



|        | MILLIMETERS |      |      |  |  |  |
|--------|-------------|------|------|--|--|--|
| SYMBOL | MIN         | TYP  | MAX  |  |  |  |
| Α      | -           | -    | 1.75 |  |  |  |
| A1     | 0.10        | -    | 0.25 |  |  |  |
| A2     | 1.35        | 1.45 | 1.55 |  |  |  |
| A3     | 0.60        | 0.65 | 0.70 |  |  |  |
| b      | 0.23        | -    | 0.31 |  |  |  |
| С      | 0.19        | -    | 0.25 |  |  |  |
| D      | 8.50        | 8.60 | 8.70 |  |  |  |
| Е      | 3.80        | 3.90 | 4.00 |  |  |  |
| E1     | 5.80        | 6.00 | 6.20 |  |  |  |
| е      | 0.635 BSC   |      |      |  |  |  |
| L      | 0.30        | -    | 0.50 |  |  |  |
| h      | 0.40        | -    | 0.80 |  |  |  |
| θ      | o°          | -    | 8°   |  |  |  |

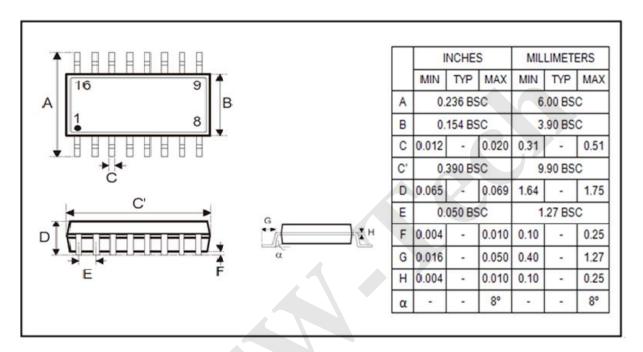


#### 27.3 20-Pin Plastic TSSOP



|        | MILLIMETERS |      |      |  |  |  |
|--------|-------------|------|------|--|--|--|
| SYMBOL | MIN         | TYP  | MAX  |  |  |  |
| Α      | <u> </u>    |      | 1.20 |  |  |  |
| A1     | 0.05        | -    | 0.15 |  |  |  |
| A2     | 0.90        | 1.00 | 1.05 |  |  |  |
| b      | 0.19        | -    | 0.30 |  |  |  |
| С      | 0.09        | . 8  | 0.20 |  |  |  |
| D      | 6.40        | 6.50 | 6.60 |  |  |  |
| E      | 4.30        | 4.40 | 4.50 |  |  |  |
| E1     | 6.25        | 6.40 | 6.55 |  |  |  |
| е      | 0.65 BSC    |      |      |  |  |  |
| L1     | 1.00REF     |      |      |  |  |  |
| L      | 0.45        | 0.60 | 0.75 |  |  |  |
| θ      | o°          | -    | 8°   |  |  |  |

# 27.4 16-Pin Plastic SOP (150 mil)





# 28. Ordering Information

| P/N          | Package Type | Pin Count | Package                   | Shipping  |
|--------------|--------------|-----------|---------------------------|---|
| AT8BM84AS16  | SOP          | 16        | 150 mil                   | Tube: 50 pcs per Tube                                   |
| AT8BM84AT20  | TSSOP        | 20        | -                         | Tape & Reel: 4K pcs per Reel<br>Tube:70 pcs per Tube    |
| AT8BM84AU24  | SSOP         | 24        | -                         | Tape & Reel: 2.5K pcs per Reel<br>Tube: 50 pcs per Tube |
| AT8BM84ANA24 | QFN          | 24        | QFN24L<br>(4x4x0.75-P0.5) | Tape & Reel: 4K pcs per Reel                            |